

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

CJTF 667 OPORD 01

COPY X OF X

CJTF 667

DDTTTTL MON YYYY (d+XX)

OPS 01/XX

OPORD 01/XX – OPERATION TE POU MAITAI

References:

- A. UN Security Council Resolution (UNSCR) 8868.
- B. UNSCR 8869.
- C. UNSCR 8873.
- D. Status of Forces Agreement – AUSTRALIA/BELESIA

Time Zone Used Throughout the OPORD: ZULU.

1. Situation:
 - a. Background. Growing ethnic tensions in the Belesian island of PANAY resulted in violence when the local government in PANAY attempted to take control of the lucrative Cerium rare earth mine in SAN RAFAEL from the Olvanan registered operator. The resulting loss of life amongst the Belesian Constabulary and unknown number of mine employees has sparked unrest in the nearby city of ROXAS with the violence occurring along ethnic lines with the greatest loss of life amongst the Olvanan diaspora. OLVANA (OV) has been conducting a week's long biennial exercise in the SOUTH CHINA SEA, named Exercise RISEN SWORD. It was under the cover of this exercise that OV landed a marine force (estimated to be a Brigade) on MISCHIEF REEF in the SPRATLY ISLANDS as a staging base for operations into the region. Simultaneously, OV landed a Marine Brigade near the city of ROXAS, PANAY and captured the seaport, airport, and the SAN RAFAEL MINE. OV has claimed the justification for this act of aggression is to protect ethnic Olvanans in PANAY from persecution. In response to this blatant disregard for international protocols, the United Nations Security Council (UNSC) passed UNSCR 8868 (ref A) condemning OV aggression and calling for the withdrawal of OV Forces from Belesian territory. Concurrently, BELESIA (BX) landed a Brigade of troops in the south of PANAY through the city of ILOILO in an attempt to force the OV forces off the island. This course of action has resulted in a stalemate with the OV Southern Fleet Marine Expeditionary Force (SFMEF) holding the northern half of PANAY centered on the city of ROXAS and the BX Forces holding the area around the city of ILOILO. OV has since declared a Maritime Exclusion Zone (MEZ) and Air Defence Identification Zone (ADIZ) over the occupied island and parts of the SULU and SOUTH CHINA SEA. In an effort to allow diplomatic options to be utilised and reduce further loss of life, the UNSC passed UNSCR 8869 (ref B) calling on all Member States to enforce economic and military sanctions against OV. With OV's continued occupation of PANAY in

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

contravention of International laws, the UNSC passed UNSCR 8873 authorising the raising of the International Belesian Security Assistance Force (IBSAF) to utilise military force to remove OV military elements on sovereign Belesian territory. AUSTRALIA has volunteered to be the lead nation of the Combined Joint Task Force 667 (CJTF 667) with contributing nations including NEW ZEALAND, FIJI, MALAYSIA, SINGAPORE, TONGA, PNG, JAPAN and THAILAND. The Government of BX has consented, subject to SOFAs (ref D), to allow CJTF 667 forces to stage through their territories, to station forces, materiel and installations involved in supporting its operations and to overflights.

- b. Strategic Aim. The aim of the international community is to;
- (1) end Olvanan aggression towards BELESIA,
 - (2) expulsion of all Olvanan military forces from Belesian sovereign territory,
 - (3) creation of a free, safe, secure and stable environment in the region; and
 - (4) facilitate the continuation of Belesian democratic national governance and developmental programs.
- c. Strategic Objectives. In order to achieve the desired end state, the strategic objectives of the international intervention include:
- (1) Expel all Olvanan military forces from BX sovereign territory.
 - (2) Restore a secure and stable environment throughout the BX Joint Force Area of Operations (JFAO).
 - (3) Effect force protection for coalition military forces deployed throughout the JFAO.
 - (4) Assist the government of BX to strengthen the capacities of their national security forces and institutions to enforce central control.
 - (5) Preserve and enforce the freedom of navigation throughout the JFAO.
 - (6) Support UN Agencies, International Organizations (IOs) and NGOs within capabilities and limitations in order to preserve human life and alleviate the suffering of IDPs and refugees within the JFAO.
 - (7) Gradually reduce the size, role and profile of the IBSAF contribution. This process will be guided by reviews of tasks, environment, threat, risks, follow-on forces and Host Nation (HN) capacities as part of a Transition and Exit Strategy that is linked to the achievement of the desired military strategic endstate.
- d. CJTF Center of Gravity. The operational center of gravity is assessed as the CJTF offensive air capability, which allows CJTF to achieve air superiority over the JFAO and degrade Olvanan forces to the required level to allow maritime and ground operations to occur.

- e. Operational Objectives. With the support and agreement of the international community, IBSAF has undertaken to end the crisis in BX by deploying a combined joint task force to BX to repel OV invading forces and restore BX territorial sovereignty. The force, hereafter referred to as the Combined Joint Task Force 667 (CJTF 667) will deploy under the authority of UNSCR 8873 (ref C). The objectives of this military intervention are as follows:
- (1) Establish military superiority in the maritime and airspace within the JFAO in a manner which supports decisive operations.
 - (2) Conduct decisive military operations, which leads to the restoration of BX sovereignty in the occupied islands; stabilise the region; and deter further external aggression against BX.
 - (3) Assist humanitarian efforts and IO/NGO activities in BX.
 - (4) Assist the government of BX to re-establish and maintain a safe and secure environment to facilitate the continuance of democratic government institutions and programmes.
 - (5) Support any applicable International Criminal Court (ICC) investigations of crimes against humanity through the preservation and collection of evidence.
- f. Desired Operational Endstate. The desired end state remains the establishment of a sufficiently secure and stable environment in the occupied BX islands and improved capability of BX security forces such that state-sponsored hostilities have ceased, territorial borders are secure, humanitarian assistance programs operate unhindered and transition to a UN-sanctioned and/or HN follow-on security force is complete. A safe and secure environment in BX exists when:
- (1) It allows IOs and NGOs safe and unrestricted access to the BX population.
 - (2) It encourages the return of IDPs and refugees.
 - (3) It fosters the rapid re-establishment of representative government institutions.
 - (4) It allows economic reconstruction and development.
- g. Limitations.
- (1) Constraints. In conducting its operations, CJTF 667 will:
 - (a) Minimise the use of scarce BX resources.
 - (b) Minimise collateral damage and civilian casualties on PANAY.
 - (c) Deploy to the JFAO as soon possible in a sequence coordinated by this HQ.

- (d) Work closely with the UN to facilitate the work of UN agencies, IOs and NGOs.
 - (e) Minimise the demand on BX resources.
 - (f) Operate in accordance with the SOFA with BX (ref D).
- (2) Restraints. In conducting its operations, TG 667.2 will not:
 - (a) Disrupt the use of civilian air routes in and out of areas outside of the JFAO.
 - (b) Adversely affect the BX economy more than is necessary.
 - (c) Disrupt maritime traffic in the region outside of the JFAO.
- h. Operational Areas.
 - (1) JFAO. The JFAO includes the landmasses, national air space and territorial waters of BX and the waters and associated airspaces of the SULU SEA, the CELEBES SEA north of the XX degrees latitude, Philippine Sea west of XX degrees longitude and the SOUTH CHINA SEA east of XX degrees longitude.
 - (2) CFLCC Area of Operations (AO). The CFLCC AO is comprise of the landmass, airspace and territorial waters (12NM) of PANAY.
- i. Threat Assessment. See Annex B for more detail.
 - (1) General. The Pacific region encompassing the countries of NORTH TORBIA (NT), SOUTH TORBIA (RT), BELESIA (BX), GABAL (GX) AND OLVANA (OV) have been involved with a tense game of power since the end of European colonisation. OV has aggressively sought to impose its position as the regional hegemon, with expansion into recognised international waters in the SOUTH CHINA SEA. Similarly, nations such as RT, GX and BX view the shift as an opportunity to grow their influence and develop their economic ties both in the region and with external partners. Control of critical mineral and fishing resources, manufacturing, and unfettered transport of goods in the region's shipping lanes is a key point of tension for all. The border between NT and RT has been a historical flash point with both nations involved in a recent border clash that has resulted in an uneasy armistice. Within the states of the region, groups that had previously seen no opportunity for influence view the instability as a path to develop their voices. Internal conflict within each state is a persistent and potentially destabilising factor as government's position for legitimacy and consolidate their power.

- (2) Country of BX. THE FEDERATED STATES OF BELESIA is a relatively new democracy in the region. The turbulence of its independence from colonial rule continues to create stability challenges throughout its many member-islands. Political turmoil, popular unrest, and widespread terrorism combine to create a volatile environment for this young federation. One of the few stabilising factors is the development of economic opportunities and trade, in particular the exploitation of BX's rich natural resources. Despite progress in this area, sufficient infrastructure and business processes have yet to be developed, hampering the further BX progress. The most significant development of the Belesian Federation Defense Force is the formalisation and aggregation of member islands' inconsistent security efforts. This standardisation and professionalism is most evident in the establishment of a national constabulary and a national guard. Maintaining a balance between enforcing nationhood and preserving a degree of local autonomy has been the major challenge to national policy implementation and military stationing efforts.
- (3) Country of OV. THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF OLVANA, also just called OLVANA, is a communist nation that was created in the mid-20th century after several decades of civil conflicts and global wars. Although the government has evolved over its seven decades of existence, it is still dominated by the Olvanan Communist Party (OCP). OLVANA has the largest military in the Pacific region and is going through a significant modernisation process. The OCP has been expanding its territorial claims in the region and has not been shy in using their military to enforce their claims.
- j. Friendly Forces. CJTF 667 will operate within the established JFAO and will be led by AS. CJTF 667 consists of a HQ, JFMCC, JFLCC, JFACC (OPCON), SOTG, JFLOGCC, and ESG. Troop contributing nations currently include NEW ZEALAND, FIJI, TONGA, PAPUA NEW GUINEA, SINGAPORE, JAPAN, INDONESIA, MALAYSIA and THAILAND. Other like-minded nations may contribute forces or provide materiel support at a future date. As lead nation, AUSTRALIA will provide critical force enablers. AS will partner with BX in the provision of strategic-level support such as intelligence and logistics. The composition of CJTF 667 is as follows:
- (1) HQ.
- (a) Commander. Lieutenant General XXXXXXXX (AS).
- (b) Deputy Commander (Operations). Rear Admiral XXXXXXXXXX (NZ).
- (2) Joint Force Maritime Component Command (JFMCC).

- (a) AUSTRALIA – JF Maritime Component Commander and HQ; Maritime Task Group (MTG) consisting of two Air Warfare Destroyers (DDG), two Frigates (FFH), and two Diesel-Electric Submarines (SSG); and an Amphibious Task Group (ATG), consisting of two Amphibious Assault Ships (LHD), Dock Landing Ship (LSD), and a Pre-Landing Force (PLF), with associated fixed and rotary wing aircraft and a replenishment ship.
- (b) NEW ZEALAND – vessels IAW Annex D.
- (a) JAPAN – One Expeditionary Strike Group (ESG) consisting of one Destroyer (DDH), three Landing Ships (LST), two Guided Missile Destroyers (DDG), one Diesel-Electric Submarine (SSG), and an Amphibious Ground Force based on three Army Marine Battalions.
- (2) Joint Force Land Component Command (JFLCC).
 - (a) AUSTRALIA – JF Land Component Commander and staff JFLCC HQ, one Combat Brigade complete, one Aviation Task Group, and Division enablers.
 - (b) NEW ZEALAND – One Mechanised Infantry Brigade complete, and one Aviation Regiment.
 - (c) FIJI – One Infantry Battalion.
 - (d) INDONESIA/MALAYSIA/TONGA/PNG/SINGAPORE/THAILAND – One Infantry Battalion.
- (3) Joint Force Air Component Command (JFACC).
 - (a) AUSTRALIA – JF Air Component Commander and HQ, 24x F-35A Lightning II, 12x F/A-18F Super Hornets, 8x EA-18G Growlers, 3x E-7A Wedgetail, 4x P-8 Poseidon, 2x MQ-4C Triton, 4x C-17 Globemaster, 4x C-130J Hercules, 5x C-27J Spartan and 4x KC-30A Tanker. In addition, the following DCSD elms, 2x ECSS, 1x ADG Sqn, and 1x Airfield Engineer Sqn. The JFACC will be in support of CJTF 667, but will remain under command of HQJOC.
 - (b) NEW ZEALAND – 2x P-3 Orion, and 2x C-130 Hercules.
- (4) Special Operations Task Group.
 - (a) AUSTRALIA – TBA.

- (b) NEW ZEALAND – TBA.
 - (5) Joint Forces Logistic Component Command (JFLOGCC).
 - (a) AUSTRALIA – JF LOG Component Commander and HQ 17 BDE, two Force Support Battalions (FSB), two Role 2 Enhanced (R2E) Field Hospitals and an Engineer Support Regiment (ESR).
 - (b) NEW ZEALAND – National Support Element (NSE), one Combat Service Support Battalion.
 - (c) US – USNS Mercy Hospital Ship – recognised internationally as a non-combatant.
 - k. International Organisations (IOs) and Non-Governmental Organisations (NGOs). Some IOs and NGOs are currently operating in BX. Their presence is expected to increase dramatically once a more secure operating environment is created. See Annex Q for further details.
 - l. National Command Elements (NCE). Each troop-contributing nation (TCN) may deploy a NCE to manage national command issues. All NCEs will remain undeclared but it is anticipated that they will collocate with HQ CJTF 667, in terrain to be allocated by this HQ.
 - m. National Support Elements. Each TCN may deploy an NSE or equivalent capability. The headquarters of those elements will be located in GENERAL SANTOS CITY, collocated with the HQ of the JFLOGCC. JFLOGCC will retain coordinating authority over all NSEs.
 - n. Reserves. Each TCN has been requested to be prepared to consider requests for additional forces should the need arise. Specific forces have not been earmarked and the deployment time is estimated at 90-120 days.
 - o. BX. BX has agreed to act as the HN to support the deployment and staging of CJTF 667.
 - p. Rotation of Forces. The timeframe for OTPM is situation dependent. The initial operating mandate provided by the UN is of 12 months duration, with extensions as required. The initial force deployment is to be for 12 months. TCNs may plan for the rotation of forces after that period of time.
2. **Mission.** CJTF 667 conducts military operations to expel all OV forces from Belesian sovereign territory in order to create conditions for the re-establishment of a safe and secure environment in BELESIA and the surrounding region.

3. Execution.

- a. Commander's Analysis. The occupation of Belesian sovereign territory and the subjugation of Belesian citizens by the Olvanan military is an unacceptable act of aggression and will not be tolerated by the international community. This act of aggression flies in the face of international norms. To that end, the UNSC have given IBSAF (CJTF 667) the mandate to end OV occupation of BX territory and to restore the rule of law. CJTF 667 must act with resolve in meeting this UN mandate. To date, this conflict has remained localised between OV and BX. However, all subordinate commanders must understand that antagonising other neutral regional countries through unrestricted use of force can escalate into a wider conflict. It is important that our actions are conducted within international guidelines and that care to reduce collateral death and damage to non-combatants is utmost in all planning considerations. Subordinate commanders at all levels must be alert to these factors in the conduct of all of their operations, particularly as we transition from combat operations. Having said this, CJTF 667 must act in a manner which permits the rapid return to a stable economic environment, with minimal negative impact on the strategic infrastructure of BX
- b. Commander's Intent. The BX Military is a capable force that has the capacity to deal with the OV aggression effectively. However, internal politics and the unstable nature of government institutions in this young nation has meant that they have called for international assistance to dealing with OV aggression. Additionally, historic ethnic tensions between BX central authority and the various ethnic groups in the occupied territories means that BX is not able to utilise their capable military to deal with OV aggression effectively. UNSCR 8869 authorised the embargo of arms and materiel to OV. Despite the arms embargo, IBSAF does not have the authority to enforce the embargo. CJTF667 will utilise all forces within its command to meet the UNSCR 8873 goal of removing OV military presence in BX and establishing a safe and secure environment for the transition of authority back to BX. OTPM will be a five-phase operation to meet the strategic objectives of UNSCR 8873. During all Phases CJTF 667 will be prepared to use appropriate force as required, but applied with precision and being cognizant of the need to reduce collateral damage. Phase 0 will consist of shaping operations to begin isolating politically, economically and socially the OV forces. Phase 1 will see the commencement of physically isolating the OV forces and degrading their capability in BX. Phase 2 will see the conduct of Joint Force Entry Operations. Phase 3 will begin with the decisive close combat land operations. Phase 4 will be the transition of authority to the UN and BX. At all times, we must be cognisant that the main effort is the removal of OV forces in BX. If this can be achieved during any of the stages without further bloodshed, then all effort must be taken to explore those options. All CJTF 667 Units must

be prepared to transition to all phases with minimal warning. The end state is a smooth transfer of CJTF 667 responsibilities to a designated follow-on force/authority, with CJTF 667 forces returned to national control.

- c. Main Effort: The main effort is the restoration of Belesian territorial sovereignty to a peaceful and stable environment.
- d. Concept of Operations: OTPM will be conducted in five phases as follows:

(1) Phase 0 – Shaping (D-60 – D-11)

- (a) Main Effort: Conducting shaping operations to isolate the SFMEF politically, economically and socially.
- (b) Supporting Efforts:
 - i. Advance Force operations will be conducted to collect intelligence on SFMEF in FJAO.
 - ii. Establish temporal control of sea/air lanes over SOUTHERN BELESIA to allow initial staging in BELESIA.
 - iii. Establish Primary Sea Port of Debarkation (SPOD) at MAKAR WHARF, GENERAL SANTOS CITY, BX and Primary Air Port of Debarkation (APOD) at GENERAL SANTOS INTERNATIONAL AIRPORT, GENERAL SANTOS CITY, BX. Prepare for reception, staging, onward movement and integration (RSO&I) activities.
 - iv. Establish a Theater Logistics Base in BX under direction of the LOGCC, which will co-ordinate the sustainment support among participating nations, component commands, HN and non-military organizations at the operational level.
 - v. Establish an alternate APOD at COLONEL EDWIN ANDREWS AIRBASE, ZAMBOANGA, BX and an alternate SPOD at ZAMBOANGA PORT, BX.
 - vi. Establish Role 2 Enhanced Hospital at the primary APOD.
 - vii. When RSO&I capabilities are in place, component forces deploy into the JFAO.
 - viii. On declaration of JFACC OPRED, it assumes OPCODE over designated Belesian Air Force assets becoming the de facto ACC of the JFAO.
 - ix. CJTF 667 will establish its HQ at RAJAH BUAYAN AIRBASE, GENERAL SANTOS CITY, BX by G+XX and once LCC declares OPRED, TOA will occur to allow OPCODE of coalition forces.

- (c) Endstate: CJTF 667 will have established in the JFAO to allow decisive actions to commence.

(1) Phase 1 – Denial (D-10 – D-1)

- (a) Main Effort: Isolate SFMEF logistically in PANAY and degrade SFMEF capabilities.
- (b) Supporting Efforts:
 - i. Advance Force operations in collecting intelligence on SFMEF in JFAO.
 - ii. Conduct interdiction of SFMEF lines of communication.
 - iii. Conduct deception plan.
 - iv. Maintain temporal control of sea/air lanes in the JFAO to allow continued staging of CF in BX.
- (c) Endstate: SFMEF logistic supply to PANAY will have been degraded to reduce SFMEF's freedom to manoeuvre.

(2) Phase 2 – Lodgement (D-Day – D+2)

- (a) Main Effort: Conduct Joint Force Entry Operations (JFEO) into Panay.
- (b) Supporting Efforts:
 - i. Continue deception plan.
 - ii. Continue to maintain temporal control of sea/air lanes within the JFAO.
 - iii. Conduct interdiction of SFMEF lines of communication.
 - iv. Continue to conduct shaping operations to isolate SFMEF.
 - v. Degrade SFMEF ground forces capability in PANAY.
- (c) Endstate: CJTF 667 ground elements will have successfully lodged in PANAY.

(3) Phase 3 – Neutralise (D+3 – D+14)

- (a) Main Effort: Defeat SFMEF forces in PANAY.
- (b) Supporting Efforts:
 - i. Continue to maintain temporal control of sea/air lanes within the JFAO.
 - ii. Conduct Counter-Insurgency (COIN) operations.
 - iii. Continue to conduct shaping operations to isolate SFMEF.
- (c) Endstate: SFMEF ground forces will have been defeated on PANAY.

- (4) Phase 4 – Transition (D+15 onwards)
- (a) Main Effort: Transition to UN Peacekeeping.
- (b) Supporting Efforts:
- i. Conduct Stability Operations (STABOPS).
 - ii. Conduct Information Operations (IO) to support strategic messaging.
 - iii. Conduct Freedom of Navigation Ops (FONOPS) in international waters.
 - iv. Conduct Anti-Piracy Maritime Security (MARSEC) patrols.
- (c) Endstate:
- i. Transition of authority will have been conducted between CJTF 667 and UN Mission.
 - ii. CJTF 667 will have transitioned and postured to conduct STABOPS as required.
- b. Limitations.
- (1) Restraints. All targeting of BX infrastructure will take into consideration the economic and humanitarian effects post conflict.
 - (2) Constraints. Defensive ROE will be in place prior to deployment and into BX. Offensive ROE will be on order.
- c. Common Tasks
- (1) During all phases ensure the security of coalition air, maritime and land lines of communication.
 - (2) Support the BX government and established IO/NGOs in their ongoing humanitarian efforts while remaining cognizant of the need to create and maintain a safe and secure environment.
- h. Groupings and Tasks. See Annex A for details on C2 and groupings.
- (1) JFMCC (TG 667.1)
- (a) Phase 0 (Shaping)
- i. Coordinate the deployment of maritime forces into the JFAO.
 - ii. Provide maritime force protection for deploying forces and sustainment shipping.
 - iii. Establish HQ JFMCC base of operations in ZAMBOANGA.
 - iv. BPT take operational control (OPCON) of designated Belesian Naval Forces.

- v. BPT conduct shaping operations in the JFAO.

(b) Phase 1 (Denial)

- i. Conduct offensive operations to gain control of critical sea lanes.
- ii. BPT neutralise the OV Navy within the JFAO with a priority on sub-surface platforms.
- iii. BPT participate in Joint targeting.
- iv. BPT support SF operations.
- v. BPT support deception plan.

(c) Phase 2 (Lodgement)

- i. Conduct Joint Force Entry Operations (JFEO) on command.
- ii. BPT support, in priority, SOF, land and maritime operations.
- iii. BPT conduct littoral operations ISO ground forces.
- iv. BPT participate in Joint targeting.
- v. BPT support deception plan.
- vi. Maintain control of critical sea lanes.
- vii. Continue to conduct offensive maritime operations.

(d) Phase 3 (Neutralise)

- i. BPT participate in Joint targeting.
- ii. Maintain control of critical sea lanes.
- iii. Continue to conduct offensive maritime operations.
- iv. BPT conduct maritime STABOPS.

(e) Phase 4 (Transition)

- i. BPT HOTO OPCON of JFMCC functions to Belesian Navy.
- ii. BPT conduct maritime STABOPS.
- iii. BPT conduct FONOPS.
- iv. BPT conduct MARSEC.

(2) JFLCC (TG 667.2)

(a) Phase 0 (Shaping)

- i. Coordinate with HF CJTF 667 and JFLOGCC the deployment of subordinate land forces into BX.

- ii. Establish HQ JFLCC base of operations in GEN SANTOS CITY.
- iii. HPT conduct shaping operations on command.
- iv. BPT take OPCON of designated BX land forces in JFAO.
- v. BOT support SF operations.

(b) Phase 1 (Denial)

- i. BPT support defensive land operations on command.
- ii. Participate in Joint targeting.
- iii. BPT support deception plan.
- iv. BPT support SF operations.

(c) Phase 2 (Lodgement)

- i. Conduct JFEO on PANAY.
- ii. BPT assume OPCON of all designated land forces once lodged.
- iii. BPT support SF operations.

(d) Phase 3 (Neutralise)

- i. Defeat SFMEF on PANAY.
- ii. BPT conduct COIN/STABOPS.
- iii. BPT support I/NGO efforts.
- iv. BPT support SF operations.

(e) Phase 4 (Transition)

- i. Conduct COIN/STABOPS.
- ii. BPT support IO/NGO efforts.
- iii. BPT HOTO OPCON of JFLCC functions to BX military.

(3) JFACC (TG 640)

(a) Phase 0 (Shaping)

- i. Support BX Air Force defensive operations.
- ii. Coordinate the deployment of air forces to the region to include the establishment of the CAOC in BX (GEN SANTOS CITY) and assume the role of Designated Airspace Control Authority.
- iii. On declaration of your HQ OPRED, assume OPCON over designated Belesian Air Force assets, becoming the de facto

ACC of the BX Air Command. On declaration HQ CJTF 667 OPRED, TOA back to coalition as ACC.

- iv. Conduct shaping operations.

(b) Phase 1 (Denial)

- i. Conduct offensive counter air operations in the JFAO.
- ii. Establish control of critical air lanes.
- iii. Neutralise NT Air Force presence in JFAO.
- iv. BPT support maritime strike.
- v. Conduct Joint targeting.
- vi. Achieve air superiority over the JFLC AO to set the conditions for decisive lodgement and land operations.

(c) Phase 2 (Lodgement)

- i. Conduct offensive counter air operations in the JFAO.
- ii. Maintain control of critical air lanes.
- iii. Conduct defensive counter air.
- iv. Conduct Joint targeting.
- v. BPT support maritime strike.
- vi. Conduct CAS on request.

(d) Phase 3 (Neutralise)

- i. Provide CAS to ground forces.
- ii. Conduct offensive/defensive counter air.
- iii. Maintain control of critical air lanes.
- iv. Conduct Joint targeting.
- v. BPT support maritime strike.

(e) Phase 4 (Transition)

- i. BPT support IO/NGO efforts.
- ii. BPT handover OPCON of ACC functions to BX Military.

(4) SOTG (TG 667.4). Tasks to be issued separately.

(5) JFLOGCC (TG 667.5).

- (a) All phases.

- i. Establish APOD and SPOD in BX to facilitate the deployment of the CJTF 667.
- ii. Negotiate and arrange for HN and HN contracting support for CJTF 667.
- iii. Coordinate the deployment of CJTF into the JFAO.
- iv. Conduct ongoing sustainment operations.
- v. Coordinate support requirements for all component commands.
- vi. Coordinate engineer project planning, contract construction, real estate acquisition, environment and infrastructure support for CJTF 667.
- vii. Coordinate general engineering support for CJTF 667.
- viii. Coordinate HN engineer support.
- ix. BPT assist BX authorities with the repair of critical infrastructure that impacts CJTF 667 operations.
- x. BPT coordinate engineer support to create a safe environment in AO.
- xi. Manage the deployment of Role 2 and 3 medical facilities into BX.
- xii. Negotiate and arrange for additional HN medical support from BX.
- xiii. Conduct ongoing medical support for CJTF-OIG.
- xiv. Coordinate medical support requirements for all component commands.

(6) JA/US ESG (TG 667.6)

(a) Phase 0 (Shaping)

- i. Coordinate with HQ CJTF 667 and LOGCC the deployment of subordinate forces into BX.
- ii. Establish HQ ESG base of operations in GEN SANTOS CITY.
- iii. BPT conduct shaping operations on command.
- iv. BPT support SF operations.

(b) Phase 1 (Denial)

- i. BPT support defensive land operations on command.
- ii. Participate in Joint targeting.

- iii. BPT support deception plan.
- iv. BPT support SF operations.
- (c) Phase 2 (Lodgement)
 - i. Conduct deception plan.
 - ii. BPT conduct JFEO on PANAY.
 - iii. BPT support SF operations.
- (d) Phase 3 (Neutralise)
 - i. Defeat SFMEF.
 - ii. BPT assume OPCON of all designated land forces once lodged.
 - iii. BPT conduct COIN/STABOPS.
 - iv. BPT support IO/NGO efforts.
 - v. BPT support SF operations.
- (e) Phase 4 (Transition)
 - i. Conduct COIN/STABOPS.
 - ii. BPT support IO/NGO efforts.
- i. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) Timings.
 - (a) Primary APOD and SPOD established – NLT XXXXX.
 - (b) Alternate APOD and SPOD established – NLT XXXX.
 - (c) Theatre Support Area established in BX – NLT XXXXX.
 - (d) G Day – main body deployment for OTPM begins.
 - (e) ACC establishes air superiority over LCC AO – NLT XXXX.
 - (f) Phase 0 operations to commence – NB XXXX.
 - (g) Phase 1 operations to commence – NB XXXX.
 - (h) D Day – commencement of Phase 2 operations.
 - (i) R Day – redeployment of CJTF 667 forces begins.
 - (2) Transfer of Authority.
 - (a) BX Forces. BX's SHC will continue to command defensive operations until declaration of CJTF 667 OPRED (most probably coincident with JFACC OPRED). At that time, designated BX maritime, land and air combat forces will TOA OPCON to CJTF 667 for Phase 1 operations.

- (b) JFACC. On declaration of JFACC HQ OPRED, it will assume ACC responsibilities for the Belesian Supreme High Command (SHC) with OPCON of both deterrent early deployed AS assets and designated BX Air Force aircraft. When HQ CJTF 667 is declared OPRED, ACC will revert back to the CJTF.
 - (c) Troop Contributing Nations. TCNs will deploy forces to the JFAO under national command arrangements but in coordination with JFLOGCC staff and the respective component command. On arrival in the JFAO and declared OPRED by respective National Commanders maritime, land, air and SOF forces will be transferred OPCON to CJTF 667 and subsequently to their component commands.
 - (d) Sustainment Forces. Undeclared Combat Service Support resources that are not transferred OPCON as part of the combat force will be transferred TACON to JFLOGCC for space allocation, movement control, local defense and coordination. NSEs will remain under national command while deployed in BX but JFLOGCC will have coordinating authority over NSE.
- (3) PWs and Captured Persons (CPERS). Handling and disposition of PWs and CPERS will be IAW Annex AD. AS has agreed to be the lead nation on the handling and disposition of PW and CPERS.
- (a) National Responsibilities on PW/CPERS. For reasons of national sensitivity and ownership of processes relating to PW/CPERS, all coalition personnel will respect their own national procedures following guidelines in accordance with the Geneva Convention.
 - (b) Custody of the PW/CPERS. W/CPERS operations are a national responsibility. As such, it is imperative that all persons detained by coalition personnel remain in the care and custody of authorised personnel only. It is understood that operational requirements may force acceptance of PW/CPERS from, or transfer to, other allied nations of the coalition. This shall be the exception and not the norm. Should such circumstance become necessary, only the respective National Commander or his designated representative can authorize the acceptance or transfer of a PW/CPERS to or from another nation.
 - (c) Treatment. PW and CPERS are to be treated in accordance with all accepted international laws and conventions.
 - (d) Transfer or Release. Although tactical situations may oblige commanders to detain persons during the conduct of operations, it is the responsibility of National Commanders at all levels to determine who will be categorised as a CPERS and immediately field release all

others. Once a determination has been made to further retain the detained person and a PW/CPERS number has been assigned, only the National Commander of the capturing nation has the authority to release or transfer PW/CPERS to other nations. For the specific purpose of an individual clearly detained as a PW, there is no requirement to determine status upon capture, as PW are captured enemy combatants and remain in detention for the duration of hostilities. The detaining power has an obligation to make a determination of PW versus other CPERS status as soon as practical after capture.

- (e) PW and CPERS Reporting. IAW national directives, all PW or CPERS in Coalition custody shall be reported via official means by using a PW/CPERS Capture Report.
- (f) PW/CPERS Holding Facilities. All subordinate temporary holding facilities shall be identified and reported to the CJTF 667 Provost Marshall. Holding facilities are considered to be semi-permanent facilities used to process PW or CPERS and include formation and unit level Holding Areas and Collection Points. The following facilities will also be established:
 - i. CJTF 667 PW/CPERS Theatre Detention Facilities. AS will establish a PW/CPERS Theatre Detention Facility (TDF) Panay PW/CPERS captured in the territory of BX.
 - ii. National Collection Points/Holding Areas. These facilities will be established to facilitate the rearward passage of PW/CPERS in custody of the various nations. Nations will advise CJTF 667 of their respective locations. Nations will keep CPERS at collection points and holding areas only as long as circumstances require based on security/operational conditions, national policies and available transportation.

- (4) Reports and Returns. The battle rhythm schedule for reports and returns will be published once the HQ CJTF 667 has declared OPRED.

4. Admin and Logistics (Sustainment)

a. Outline Concept.

- (1) Sustainment support to CJTF 6674 will be coordinated and led by JFLOGCC. While TCNs retain overall responsibility for the sustainment of national formations and units, JFLOGCC retains coordinating authority.
- (2) JFLOGCC will establish a Theater Support Area (TSA) within BX (Gen Santos City) in order to execute sustainment operations. Additional logistic nodes will also be setup in Zamboanga. Sustainment support during Ph 2-4 to

forward FE will be the responsibility of organic logistic FE through JFLOGCC coordination. Annex R will provide more details.

- (3) CJTF 667 will draw additional logistic support from National Support Base (NSB) elements from AS, principally Joint Logistics Unit – North (JLU-N), Darwin.
 - (4) TCN should aim to establish in-theater op-stocks sufficient for 30 days, by the completion of Phase 0 (Shaping). AS will act as lead nation for fuel and water and may utilise contractor support from BX.
 - (5) Component command logistic staffs are responsible for their own logistics plans and co-ordination.
 - (6) A NZDF NSE will be established at the TSA under coordination of JFLOGCC. The NZDF NSE will coordinate support through standing mutual logistics support arrangements with the ADF. Additional support will be drawn from NZ through the JLU-N, Darwin.
- b. Movements. JFLOGCC will coordinate all deployments into BX. Movement forward into Panay and Palawan during Ph 3 will be coordinated by JFLCC HQ.
- c. Medical Support. The concept of Health Support (HS) is detailed within the Health Support Order at Annex AA. HS to CJTF 667 will be provided by ADF and Coalition medical capabilities coordinated by the CJTF 667 J07. HQJFNZ J1H is to retain oversight for all health care delivery on overseas operations. While TCN will deploy with limited integral HS and retain responsibility for definitive care of their troops, provision of deployed HS to Coalition and HN personnel may occur IAW the Medical Rules of Eligibility (MEDROE) detailed in the HSO.
- (1) Role 1 HS will be provided by Coalition integral capabilities.
 - (2) Role 2 and Role 2 (Enhanced) HS will be provided on an area support basis with the deployment of up to two R2E capabilities (from 17 Bde and RAAF – 1 EHS) scalable dependent on phase and expected dependency (with an option for Maritime R2E with the ATG).
 - (3) Role 3 HS will be provided by the NSB (Royal Darwin Hospital or other civilian facility) or the USNS Mercy, which will be determined and coordinated by CJTF 667 J07.

4. Command and Signals.

- a. Command.
- (1) COMD CJTF 667, Lieutenant General XXXXXXXXXXXX (AS).
 - (2) Deputy Commander, Rear Admiral XXXXXXXX (NZ).
 - (3) COMD JFMCC, Rear Admiral XXXXXX (AS).
 - (4) COMD JFLCC, Major General XXXXXX (AS).

- (5) COMD JFACC, Air Commodore XXXXXX (AS).
- (6) COMD SOTG, Brigadier XXXXXX (AS).
- (7) COMD JFLOGCC, Brigadier XXXX (AS).
- (8) COMD JA ESG, Kaisho-Ho (Rear Admiral) XXXXX (JA).
- (9) COMD US ESG, Rear Admiral XXXXXX (US).
- b. Headquarters locations. (see Annex C overlay)
 - (1) HQ CJTF 667 will establish at RAJAH BUAYAN AIRBASE, BX by XXX.
 - (2) HQ JFMCC will establish ashore at COL EDWIN ANDREWS AIRBASE, ZAMBAONGA, BX by XXXXXXX.
 - (3) HQ JFLCC will establish at RAJAH BUAYAN AIRBASE, BX by XXXXX.
 - (4) HQ JFACC will establish at BUNGENDORE, AS by XXXXXXX.
 - (5) HQ JACCE will establish with HQ CJTF 667 by XXXXXX.
 - (6) HQ JFLOGCC will establish at MAKAL WHARF, GEN SANTOS, BX, by XXXXX.
 - (7) HQ JA ESG will establish aboard by XXXXX.
 - (8) HQ US ESG will establish aboard by XXXXXX.
- c. Communication and Information Systems (CIS). Effective C2 of CJTF 667 will be highly dependent upon the flexible and interoperable CIS between Components and contributing nations.
 - (1) CJTF 667 SIG BN will:
 - (a) Establish force level CIS down to component HQs, including the management of network interface gateways.
 - (b) Coordinate theatre-wide CIS plans.
 - (c) Perform theatre spectrum management.
 - (2) CJTF 667 CIS will provide secure voice, VTC, and Coalition WAN (based on NATO-CENTRIXS) to provide secure mail, chat and other C3 tools down to Naval Task Group, Brigade/Wing level. Requests for extension of coalition CIS in support of national component or other requirements will be coordinated through the CJTF 667 J6 and funded as appropriate.
 - (3) Component commands will provide the primary CIS and command support within respective component HQs.
 - (4) Use of HN communication infrastructure to supplement military networks will be coordinated by HQ CJTF 667 J6, but contracted independently by TCN.

- (5) TCN are responsible for national CIS communications to NCEs and NSEs, and within national contingents.
- (6) Network Operations.
 - (a) Defensive Measures. JTF 667 networks are targets for Computer Network Attack (CNA) by enemy seeking to sabotage or exploit coalition information or services. The primary vulnerabilities are through gateways with external systems and inadvertent transfer of viruses from open systems. All contributing nations are responsible for effective COMSEC and Computer Network Defence (CND) on all national networks and systems; these measures are vital for effective C2 and the maintenance of information dominance. CJTF 667 J6 is responsible for the coordination of defensive measures and COMSEC for all CJTF 667 systems through the Network Operations Center located with HQ CJTF 667 (deployed).
 - (b) Offensive Measures. Offensive network operations or Computer Network Attack (CNA) will not be conducted by coalition partners against adversary networks without approval of COMD CJTF 667.

5. ACKNOWLEDGE: All Ack.

Commander's last name

MAJGEN

COMD

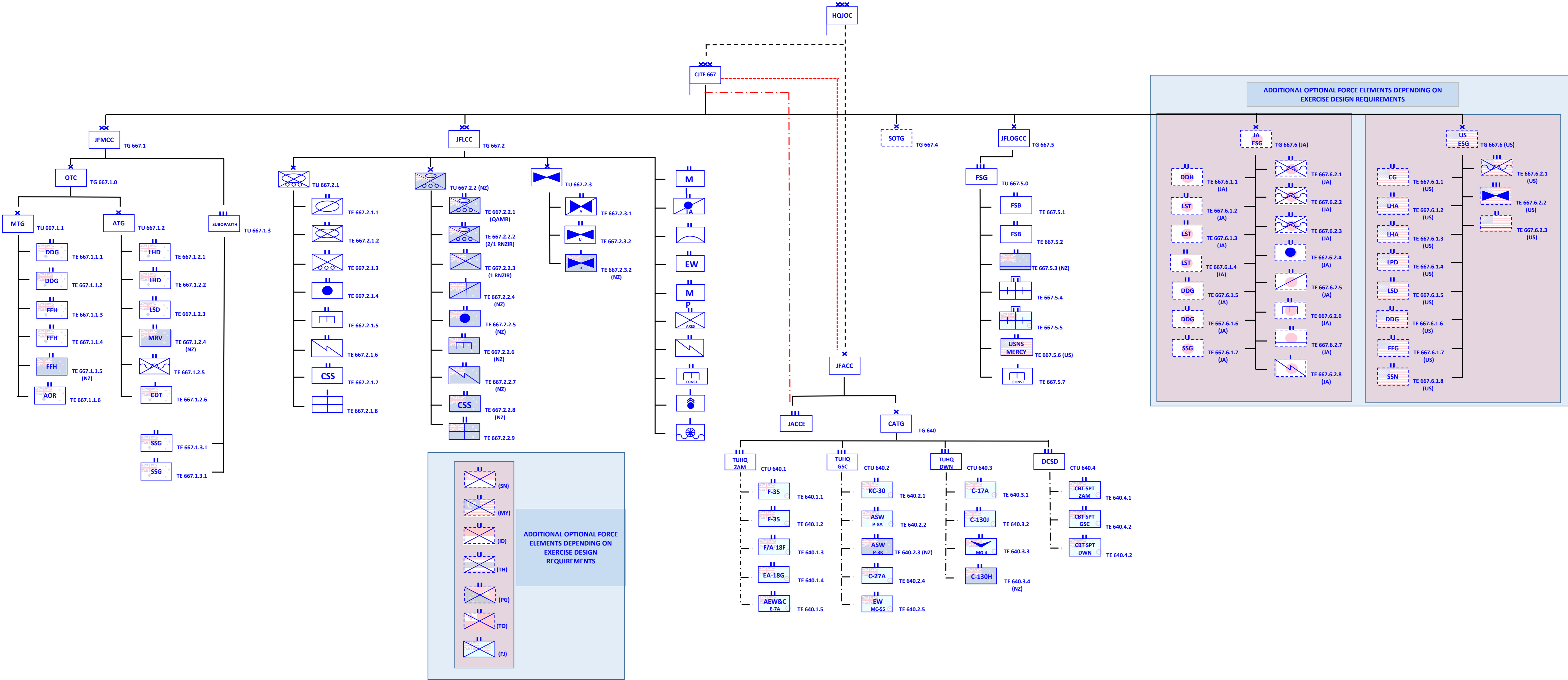
Annexes:

- Annex A. TG 667.2.1 Task Organisation
- Annex B. Intelligence
- Annex C. Concept of Operations
- Annex D. JF MCC Operations (TBI by RNZN)
- Annex H. Special Operations (omitted)
- Annex I. Joint Effects, Targeting and Offensive Support
- Annex J. Information Operations

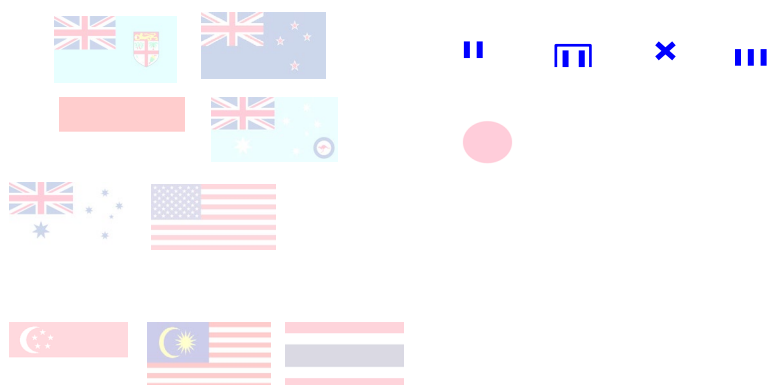
Annex K.	Legal
Annex L.	Rules of Engagement
Annex M.	Military Public Affairs
Annex N.	Operations Risk Management (omitted)
Annex O.	Force Protection
Annex Q.	Civil Military Operations
Annex R.	Logistics Support Order
Annex S.	Environmental Protection Policy (omitted)
Annex T.	Orders and Support Document Formats
Annex U.	Communications and Information Systems Support Plan
Annex V.	Reports and Returns
Annex W.	Visits Policy (omitted)
Annex Y.	Force Preparation (omitted)
Annex Z.	Evaluations and Assessment (omitted)
Annex AA.	Health Support
Annex AB.	Space Operations
Annex AC.	Engineering Support
Annex AD.	PW/CPERS Handling Policy
Annex AE.	Gender Advisor Requirements

UNCLASSIFIED
OFFICIAL
CJTF 667 C2 ORGANISATION

ANNEX A TO
CJTF667 OPOD
DATED XXXXXX



UNCLASSIFIED.



UNCLASSIFIED

INTELLIGENCE SUPPORT PLAN

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Zulu.

1. Situation

a. Characteristics of the Operational Environment (OE).

(1) See Appendix 6 and ODIN.

b. Enemy.

(1) Under the stated aim of “liberating ethnic Olvanans from the oppressive governance of the Belesian government”, Olvana (OV) invaded the Belesian (BX) islands of Palawan and Panay with the Southern Fleet Marine Expeditionary Force (SFMEF) landing on Palawan on (insert date) and Panay on (insert date). The SFMEF utilised the cover of a biennial exercise (Ex RISEN SWORD) to muster forces to commence their OP RIGHTEOUS HARMONY, the annexation of Panay. The first phase of OP RIGHTEOUS HARMONY saw the landing of SFMEF elements to key staging bases in the Spratly Islands. Utilising the Spratly Islands (Mischief Reef) as a logistic staging base, within 24hrs OV landed (utilising amphibious and heli-borne troops) and captured the seaport, airport and other key locations of the northern Panayan city of Roxas. Roxas was the scene a few months earlier of rioting, which resulted in the deaths of over one hundred ethnic Olvanans. It is estimated that the SFMEF has a Marine Brigade (4th Marine Bde) in The Spratly Islands and established a logistic node to support operations on Panay. The SFMEF HQ is also identified to have setup in the Spratly Islands to better coordinate C2 and sustainment operations. The SFMEF is estimated to have landed a reinforced Marine Brigade (3rd Marine Bde) in Panay. Shortly after taking control of Roxas, the 3rd Marine Bde has advanced south and established a defensive line approximately 40km south of Roxas. Conveniently, this defensive line incorporates the San Rafael Mine complex, a key strategic asset in Panay that produces a large quantity of rare earth metals, notably Cerium.

(2) In response to the capture of Roxas, the Belesian Federation Defence Forces (BFDF) landed a Brigade (12th Infantry Bde) in the southern Panayan city of Iloilo. The 12th Bde is a light infantry unit with minimal motorisation, so could be deployed at a relatively short notice. However, the 12 Bde does not have the combat power to defeat the SFMEF 3rd Marine Bde. Initial advances north from Iloilo by the BFDF 12th Bde was stopped short of the SFMEF defensive line and has since resulted in a stalemate with the majority of the 12th Bde holding defensive positions around Iloilo to secure the sea and airport.

^a
(3) The SFMEF has declared a Total Exclusion Zone (TEZ) over the Spratlys and half of Panay and the sea and air lanes connecting the two islands. The SFMEF has reinforced their hold in Panay with SU-30MKK fighter-bombers,

and J-11B fighters, along with active patrolling in the Sulu Sea between the Spratlys and Panay. Aside from organic elements within the two SFMEF Marine Brigades, there have been reports of HQ-16 SAMs, 122mm MLR batteries and other SFMEF Division troops in Mischief Reef and Roxas. It appears that not all OV Marine Expeditionary Division elements have been deployed to Mischief Reef or Panay. The remaining Marine Brigades are reported to still be in Olvana and it is estimated that the OV armed forces do not want to escalate this conflict wider. These Marine Brigades may also be kept back as a strategic reserve to reinforce the deployed Marine Brigades as required. Identified OV Naval elements patrolling the sea-lanes within the declared TEZ include 1x Type 052D (Luyang III) destroyer, 2x Type 052C (Luyang II) destroyers, 1x Type 051G (Luda) destroyer, 2x Type 054A (Jiangkai II) frigates, 1x Type 053H3 (Jiangwei II) frigate, and 2x Type 053 (Jianghu V) frigates. Whilst not observed, it is assessed that an unknown number of up to three Yuan and Song class diesel-electric submarines (SSG) are operating in and around the sea-lanes between the Spratlys and Panay. Combat Air Patrols of fighter aircraft have been observed operating out of Mischief Reef and Roxas in addition to rotary wing traffic of Z9 helicopters.

- (4) Overall, the SFMEF are well trained and capable of conducting combined arms and joint operations and are capable of limited power projection in the region. The land forces of the SFMEF is designed for quick deployment and are therefore lacking in heavier armour, but makes up for this deficiency in a larger number of combat units within each Marine Brigade. It is expected that the 3rd Marine Brigade in Panay will have been augmented with additional Divisional troops such as an MRL Battery, an HQ-16 SAM AD Battery and significant Engineer troops. Similarly, the SFMEF maritime and air capabilities are also significant and capable with several platforms of Tier 1 or 2 capability (<15 years old). Additionally, all SFMEF assets are under a unified command similar to a JTF based on the Marine Division HQ.
- (5) Enemy Strengths
 - (a) General. OV maintains the largest military of the five Pacific countries. Militarily, it is a dominant actor within the region, capable of conducting military action across the spectrum of operations. The OV military conducts overt, covert, and clandestine operations with ripple effects across the region. Reporting also suggests ties between elements of OV's military and criminal and terror groups within the region, which further extends the potential for a global threat.
 - (b) Army. The Olvanan People's Army (OPA) is the largest and most influential of the OV Armed Forces. With compulsory national service, the OPA has a large number of military trained personnel from which to draw upon. This reflects the stated nature of the OPA goal as regional hegemon. The bulk of the OPA is located within the Southern and Eastern Theatre Commands. The Southern Command has the only credible non-land based power projection capability through the

OPN Marine Division. This Marine Division reflects the OV shift to power projection and is therefore well equipped with Tier 1, 2 and 3 equipment. The Marine Division is slightly different to other OPA Group Armies in that it has more Mechanised Infantry Battalions per Brigade (4 vs 3). However, this is offset by having lighter armoured vehicles than their non-marine counterparts. Note that the Marines are formally part of the OPN, though they do conduct training with their OPA counterparts.

- (c) Air Force. The Olvanan Peoples Air Force (OPAF) is a capable organisation that is able to strike any targets within the JFAO. The OPAF has at least two squadrons of H-6 bombers that can reach any target within the JFAO. However, these assets are kept in strategic reserve and are primarily postured to counter any attack by other players in the region (notably the USN). Instead, for OP RIGHTEOUS HARMONY, two squadrons of J-11 fighters and two squadrons of SU-30MKK fighter-bombers have been allocated to support the SFMEF. Additional AEW&C, surveillance and tanker support is provided. One squadron of J-11 and SU-30MKK is operating out of Mischief Reef, with the other squadrons operating out of the Roxas airport.
- (d) Navy. In recent years, the Olvanan Peoples Navy (OPN) has greatly expanded its maritime capability. In order to project power and maintain logistic support, the OPN has provided significant support to OP RIGHTEOUS HARMONY. The focus of the OPN in support of the SFMEF is to secure the sea-lanes in and around the contested island of Panay. The single Luyang III destroyer assigned to the SFMEF is a significant threat to all aircraft in the TEZ. The SFMEF also recognises the importance of the Luyang III and has kept this ship in the South China Sea to secure the link between mainland Olvana and Mischief Reef.
- (6) Enemy Weaknesses and Vulnerabilities.
 - (a) Army. The terrain (tropical) of Panay means that travel of armoured vehicles is restricted and will tend to canalize ground forces along MSRs. The availability of engineer assets to support maneuverability is limited within the SFMEF. It is expected that the 3rd Marine Brigade will have limited engineer support assets. This is alleviated somewhat with the amphibious and light armour nature of the SFMEF. This light amphibious armour nature of the SFMEF will mean that the use of heavy armour by friendly forces will provide overmatch in most tactical situations.
 - (b) Air Force: In the event of full-scale combat engagement by modern air forces, the OPAF would not be able to accomplish more than local air parity for a short period. The OPAF ability to project force against OV's neighbors is not only a source of national prestige but represents a significant investment on the part of the National Command Authority (NCA). The OV NCA is unlikely to risk more than a token loss to a superior force. The training and equipment of the

OPAF is below the level of CJTF 667. Additionally, any strike aircraft from mainland OV will have to fly a circuitous route through the South China Sea, which will reduce their ability to dominate the TEZ. Instead, the OPAF will have to rely on forces staged out of the Spratlys and Panay in order to maintain dominance over the TEZ.

- (c) Navy. The OPN has a relatively long line of communication from Panay, through the Spratlys back to OV. The OPN ability to enforce the TEZ will be limited in the relatively close waters of the north Sulu Sea. Being close to South Torbia (RT) waters also means that they will have concerns regarding RT naval vessels monitoring their movements. Gabal (GB) does not have a navy to speak of and cannot enforce the neutrality of its waters. Finally, the OPN has invested heavily in its naval vessels and will be reluctant to expose these assets to complete loss. Hence, it is expected that their most valuable naval surface vessels will likely remain in the South China Sea with lower tiered vessels operating in the Sulu Sea (with the exception of their SSGs).
- (7) Enemy Courses of Action (COAs)
 - (a) Most Likely Course of Action. The strategic goal of the OV occupation of Panay is for a political solution to foster Panayan independence under OV sponsorship and not to escalate the conflict further. This means that at the strategic level, OV will be careful not to portray itself as an occupying aggressor. It is likely that OV will limit its military presence on Panay to that of a Marine Brigade and supporting maritime and air elements. It is highly unlikely that OV will reinforce the Marine Brigade on Panay with additional ground elements but holding enough combat power to deter or defeat any offensive attacks by Coalition Forces. In the event of CF landing ground forces on Panay, the SFMEF will utilise SPF and local insurgents to disrupt CJTF 667 activities before using maneuver to defeat or cause attrition to CJTF elements. The SFMEF will continue to maintain the TEZ with combat air patrols and surface warship patrols. They will remain in a defensive posture until hostilities commence. Additionally, the SFMEF will likely aim to cause attrition of CJTF 667 in order to force a diplomatic solution. The SFMEF will use information warfare to discredit CJTF 667 and BX Defense Forces, challenge the legitimacy the BX government, tell its “liberation of ethnic Olvanans” story and promote its claim to support Panayan independence.
 - (b) Most Dangerous Course of Action. The SFMEF will reinforce the ground forces on Panay with an additional Marine Brigade (likely the 1st Marine Brigade as the 2nd is currently under strength and on a lower readiness cycle). With that amount of combat power, the SFMEF may be able to capture the southern city of Iloilo and occupy the entire island of Panay. If Coalition Forces have been successful in degrading SFMEF capability prior to ground operations, the SFMEF may commit to capturing Iloilo with just the 3rd Marine Brigade or commit to attacking CJTF 667 ground forces before the Land

UNCLASSIFIED

Component can commence offensive operations on Panay. The SFMEF will use information warfare to discredit CJTF 667 and BX Defense Forces, challenge the legitimacy of the BX government, tell its “liberation of ethnic Olvanans” story and promote its claim to support Panayan independence.

c. Friendly Forces.

- (1) Coalition Intelligence Capability. Coalition intelligence organizations, including those nested within the CJTF will provide all-source intelligence utilising all possible means, including the establishment of a Multi-National intelligence operations center that will serve as a central all-source intelligence fusion center supporting operations in the JFAO.

2. **Mission**

- a. Coalition intelligence conducts intelligence operations in order to enable operations against SFMEF and affiliated groups in Panay within the JFAO.

3. **Execution**

- a. Concept of Intelligence Operations. Coalition intelligence will conduct intelligence support to operations to enhance Indications and Warning (I&W) and situational awareness in the region. Intelligence support will focus along three lines of effort to achieve objectives in BX. Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs) will be modified to support emerging operations and will drive intelligence operations during the execution of this plan.
- b. Purpose. Coalition intelligence will support a long term, comprehensive approach. Intelligence assessments must account for and connect all factors within the political, military, economic, social, infrastructural, information, physical environment and time domains (PMESII- PT) - and actors influencing the dynamics in the JFAO and Area of Interest (AOI). The main priorities are to provide threat I&W to Coalition forces, identify and exploit opportunities that achieve optimal results against the enemy, and provide kinetic and non-kinetic targeting information leading to mission success.
- c. Method. Coalition intelligence capabilities organise and conduct intelligence operations that drive collection, production and analysis, contributions to target development, reporting, and collaboration with partners to provide timely and actionable support to the CJTF while maintaining support to the Coalition’s ongoing operations in the JFAO. In order to achieve this, the Coalition intelligence architecture must synchronize and share information that produces comprehensive intelligence assessments. Working with partner nations, the Coalition will employ all intelligence capabilities and provide timely and relevant intelligence in order to support operations. Three primary intelligence Lines of Effort complement each other and remain constant throughout each phase of the operation.
- (1) Intelligence Lines of Effort (LOEs).
- (a) Intelligence Line of Effort I – ISR and Collection. This line of effort focuses on collection coordination of Coalition ISR capabilities across the JFAO. It seeks to synchronize the collection effort in order to

UNCLASSIFIED

satisfy operational and intelligence requirements and continue to update and refine the operational environment. This LOE monitors the JFAO and AOI for I&W, builds situational awareness, supports targeting operations, and conducts battle damage assessments (BDA).

- (b) Intelligence Line of Effort II – Analysis and Production. This LOE is designed to ensure a common comprehensive understanding of the operational environment and to support kinetic and non-kinetic targeting operations within the JFAO. LOE II focuses on multisource analysis encompassing PMESII-PT, which satisfies operational and intelligence requirements.
- (c) Intelligence Line of Effort III – Information Sharing. LOE III enables a comprehensive Coalition approach to defeat the SFMEF. This LOE seeks to ensure information sharing to the maximum extent possible allowed or in accordance with each partner nation's perspective, national policies and laws. Information sharing is critical to this effort and must be placed within key nodes of Coalition intelligence enterprise.

(2) Intelligence Phasing.

- (a) Intelligence Support to CJTF 667. Intelligence support to CJTF 667 to defeat SFMEF is tied to five operational phases. This section will identify the main activities of intelligence support LOEs and integrate them into each respective phase.
 - 1. Phase 0 – Shaping. During this Phase, the main effort of intelligence operations will be to support ISR collection efforts. This phase will see the deployment of critical advance force operation assets along with the utilization of HUMINT, SIGINT and other intelligence gathering assets to confirm SFMEF force disposition and intent, and inform the targeting process. The intelligence effort will also support the CJTF main effort of non-kinetic shaping operations.
 - 2. Phase 1 - Denial. This Phase will see the main effort of intelligence operations supporting kinetic effects against SFMEF high value targets. Intelligence operations will focus in supporting the targeting process and the analysis of information gathered through ISR assets to inform the commencement of Phase 2. Joint Coalition intelligence organizations will also provide support to kinetic and non-kinetic strikes.
 - 3. Phase 2 – Lodgment. The main effort for intelligence operations during this phase will be to continue to analyse information from all sources to support the lodgment of ground forces into Panay. It is important that I&W for SFMEF movement and intent be closely monitored. This is a critical phase of operation, as failure to achieve lodgment into Panay will mean the overall failure of the mission. Joint intelligence assets will also support

UNCLASSIFIED

the CJTF deception plan of staging amphibious forces off Palawan to make the SFMEF believe the CJTF main effort is the recapture of Palawan.

4. Phase 3 - Neutralise. During this phase the main effort of the intelligence operations shifts to supporting the execution of CJTF offensive ground operations. As SFMEF ground forces are defeated in Panay, the main effort will shift from direct action against the SFMEF to operations against indigenous hostile forces inside Panay. Despite the main effort shift to supporting indigenous forces, intelligence support will still likely be required to support CJTF 667 and BX Defense Forces as they hold territory regained from the invading SFMEF. Intelligence support to targeting, I&W, ISR, and OE refinement will continue throughout this phase as well.
5. Phase 4 - Transition. During this phase, the main effort conducts continuing ISR operations in order to monitor the situation and identify threats towards a safe and secure environment.

(3) Intelligence Tasks.

(a) Common Tasks to Coalition Intelligence Organizations.

1. Allocate resources and funding to support intelligence operations specified in the base plan.
2. Monitor I&W for threats to Coalition partners and partner interests.
3. Develop and refine ISR and I&W process to support mission requirements by phase.
4. Support Advise and Assist (AA), Build Partner Capacity (BPC), Key Leader Engagements (KLEs), Humanitarian Assistance (HA), and Force Protection as necessary by phase.
5. Assist the development of CJTF organic intelligence capabilities by phase.
6. Provide reach-back capability to deployed forces, as necessary.
7. Produce and disseminate intelligence summaries, Battle Damage Reports, ISR Collection Plan, and ad hoc intelligence products.
8. Shape allocation and apportionment of theater collection assets to support collection priorities and Campaign Plan objectives.
9. Establish the necessary intelligence architecture to support Coalition Military Campaign Plan.
10. Provide and receive Coalition partner liaisons to and from the CJTF.
11. Enable intelligence training that supports regional partners'

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

actions against enemy threats to include Advise and Assist (AA), Build Partner Capacity (BPC), and engagement (OAAs) missions.

12. Identify shortfalls to improve existing intelligence organization, architecture and procedures to optimize collaboration and synchronize orientation, collection, rapid fusion, and timely dissemination of intelligence.
13. Submit and process intelligence requirements throughout the implementation of this plan for intelligence needs and support to planning.
14. Task and synchronize ISR collection assets to satisfy Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs).
15. Identify and recommend opportunities for Coalition intelligence exchanges and training to further develop and refine regional partner forces, as needed.
16. Support kinetic and non-kinetic targeting operations during appropriate phases of this plan.

(4) Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs).

- (a) What is the threat to CJTF 667 operations within the JFAO?
- (b) What is the threat to CJTF 667 land operations within the JFAO?
- (c) What is the threat to CJTF 667 air operations within the JFAO?
- (d) What is the threat to CJTF 667 maritime operations within the JFAO?
- (e) What is the threat to CJTF 667 Lines of Communication, specifically with respect to choke points?
- (f) How will OV info-war operations affect CJTF 667?
- (g) What are the environmental (incl. PMESII) factors that could affect CJTF 667 operations within the JFAO?
- (h) What is the intent and capacity of BX Defense Forces to provide external and internal security, maintain operational readiness, sustain interoperability with CJTF 667 forces and defend against SFMEF?
- (i) What are the threats to BX and other authorized citizens, interests and infrastructure?
- (j) Where have the Visayan People's Front (VPF) and other hostile elements positioned their leaders, C2 facilities, interior lines and concentrations of manpower and supplies?
- (k) What is the capacity of SFMEF to include VPF in BX (Panay) to sustain their offensive campaign, gain territory and control the population?
- (l) What are the intentions of VPF regarding their opposition to the government of BX and incentives to support and cooperate with CJTF 667 activities?

UNCLASSIFIED

- (m) What are the intentions of SFMEF with respect to their posturing and potential employment of chemical /biological weapons and the associated impact on CJTF 667 operations?
 - (n) What are the intentions of SFMEF and leadership with respect to own assembly/use of chemical/biological weapons?
- (5) Intelligence Activities.
 - (a) Collection Management (CM). Collection activities will focus on the PIRs and emerging intelligence gaps and will be conducted and deconflicted in accordance with established national policies and procedures, and subsequently published CJTF guidance. Each respective Coalition member will determine an appropriate level of support for its respective theatre collection assets. Wherever possible, Coalition intelligence will participate in collection management working group forums in order to synchronize Coalition and ISR operations.
 - (b) Analysis and Production (A&P). Coalition intelligence will analyse, produce, and provide current intelligence and assessments in support of PIRs and provide collateral releasable products to other partners as required.
 - (c) Dissemination and Information Sharing. The Coalition will seek to allow greater sharing of intelligence on a more regular basis; however, disclosure decisions must be in accordance with each partner nation's policies. Safeguarding of information remains a responsibility of each Coalition member in order to prevent unauthorized release.
- 4. **Sustainment.**
 - a. Shortfalls and Limiting Factors. Primary shortfalls include intelligence resources needed to protect the force and ground-based collection assets that cannot access the JFAO due to operational restrictions.
- 5. **Command and Signal**
 - a. Communications. See Annex U.

Appendices

- Appendix 1 - Signals Intelligence
- Appendix 2 - Human Intelligence
- Appendix 3 - Counterintelligence
- Appendix 4 - Joint Intelligence Preparation of the Operating Environment

OFFICIAL

B1-1/3

APPENDIX 1 TO
ANNEX B TO
CJTF OPORD
DATED XXXXXX

SIGNALS INTELLIGENCE

References:

- A. CJTF 667 OPORD 01 – OP STEEL SENTINEL
- B. Annex B – Intelligence to CJTF OPORD

Time Zone Used Throughout the OPORD: ZULU

1. **Situation.** This appendix provides a general statement of responsibility and planning guidance for the use of Signals Intelligence (SIGINT) resources. See para 1 of ref A, or ref B for further information.
2. **Mission.** SIGINT organisations and forces conduct collection activities to satisfy intelligence needs of CJTF 667 through all phases of OP STEEL SENTINEL (OSS).
3. **Execution.**
 - a. **Concept of Operations.**
 - (1) Conduct cryptologic operations.
 - (2) Commence SIGINT operations in support of preparation and employment into the Joint Force Area of Operations (JFAO).
 - b. **Responsibilities.**
 - (1) **CJTF J-2.**
 - (a) Determine intelligence staffing requirements.
 - (b) Coordinate Liaison Officer (LNO) and personnel requirements between the subordinate Commands, Coalition partners and the Analysis and Control Element (ACE).
 - (c) Prepare a SIGINT summary every 24 hours.
 - (d) Conduct emitter mapping and relay information within 15 minutes of receipt.
 - (e) Responsible for intelligence oversight and must:
 1. Safeguard the rights and privacy of CJTF 667 personnel in accordance with National policies, as well as relevant Signals Intelligence Directives, policies, and intelligence oversight in all operations involving collection processing, dissemination, and retention of SIGINT.
 2. Ensure Chain of Command and command staff awareness of intelligence oversight for SIGINT operations.
 3. Coordinate with the Australian Signals Directorate (ASD) for access to national managed databases.

OFFICIAL
B1-2/3

4. Ensure the unit handles SIGINT as required by policy and guidance provided by ASD and ADF oversight.
 5. Ensure SIGINT information is not disseminated outside of SIGINT reporting channels or the SIGINT production chain and that SIGINT technical or production information is not shared except by established procedures.
- (f) Review the information needs for the JFAO and respond to those needs and other advisory taskings.
- (g) Collect, record, decrypt, and analyze target signals.
- (h) Conduct time-sensitive reporting and analytical collaboration of previously unevaluated and non-disseminated SIGINT. The SIGINT section may issue the following reports as delegated by ASD:
1. Tactical Reports (TACREP), and ELINT Reports.
 2. Report distress signals.
 - (i) Notify command and HQJOC of an immediate threat to national security that requires National Security Committee (NSC) attention.
- (2) Subordinate Units.
- (a) Deploy SIGINT collection teams.
 - (b) Deploy assets to provide SIGINT mission management, collection, processing, analysis, and reporting; high frequency direction finding; and to establish communications with theater subscribers.
 - (c) Identify and allocate collection teams to maximize collection capabilities.
 - (d) Report the employment, targets, and status of assigned SIGINT assets to CJTF HQ.
 - (e) Report all TACREPs and ELINT to CJTF HQ and to National Databases within 10 minutes of identification.
 - (f) Send an equipment status report every 12 hours to CJTF.
 - (g) Prepare a SIGINT Summary every 24 hours to CJTF.
 - (h) Prepare Informal Technical Notes that answer commander's priority intelligence requirements and submit to higher commands as appropriate.
- c. Coordinating Instructions.
- (1) National signal intelligence support requirements and advisory tasking of SIGINT collection assets shall be coordinated through CJTF 667 ACE Chief.

OFFICIAL
B1-3/3

- (2) Monitor and report via established secure communications mediums.

4. **Sustainment.** TBA.

5. **Command and Signal.**

- a. The ASD shall continue to exercise SIGINT Operational Tasking Authority (SOTA) over the SIGINT assets until SOTA is delegated to CJTF 667.
- b. Communications Systems.
 - (1) The cryptologic communications architecture shall include:
 - (a) TBA
 - (2) The SIGINT section has access to the following communications networks:
 - (a) TBA
 - (3) Coalition Networks as applicable.

OFFICIAL

HUMAN INTELLIGENCE

Time Zone Used Throughout the OPORD: ZULU

1. **Situation.**

- a. Refer to base OPORD.
- b. Assumptions.
 - (1) HUMINT uses humans as both sources and collectors of intelligence information. It includes, but is not limited to, the gathering of foreign intelligence information through observation, elicitation, exploitation, debriefing or the acquisition of material and documents.
 - (2) HUMINT assets will be employed by national collectors before and during execution of this OPORD.
 - (3) All HUMINT operations conducted by CJTF 667 personnel are directed and coordinated by the CJTF 667 Chief, HUMINT Operations Cell (HOC).

2. **Mission.** HUMINT organisations and forces shall conduct collection activities to satisfy intelligence needs of CJTF 667.

3. **Execution.**

- a. Organisation.
 - (1) Elements of HUMINT organisation assigned to, or OPCON to CJTF 667 and its subordinate commands before and during this operation are tasked to collect information in response to Information Operations (IOs) and Priority Intelligence Requirements (PIRs).
 - (2) Specific language qualifications and technical skills will be identified to the J2.
- b. Concept of Operations. Overt and clandestine HUMINT operations will be managed through J-2 channels.
- c. Tasks.
 - (1) Subordinate commands will ensure that information derived from HUMINT operations is reported through channels to CJTF HQ J-2.
 - (2) Exploitation of EPW/civilian detainees (DETs) and debriefing of refugees/internally displaced persons:
 - (a) To ensure maximum intelligence exploitation, subordinate units shall prepare plans and procedural instructions required for the screening, identification, segregation, and treatment of detainees, apprehended agents, defectors, and inhabitants.

OFFICIAL

B2-2/3

- (b) Exploitation of detainees shall be coordinated with counterintelligence, psychological operations, and other detainee exploitation operations.
 - (c) All interrogations will be conducted according to the provisions of the Geneva Conventions of 1949. All detainees shall be accorded humane treatment and interrogations shall not interfere with necessary medical treatment.
 - (d) Within 48 hours, the extent of the source's knowledge of priority intelligence information shall be determined and reported to J2 HOC.
- (3) Captured Documents.
 - (a) Subordinate commands shall develop procedural instructions to ensure documents are expeditiously processed, exploited for their tactical intelligence value, and subsequently evacuated to the appropriate echelon that can fully exploit them.
 - (b) Technical documents of material design shall be evacuated with the equipment or with photographs of the equipment when possible.
- (4) Captured Materiel.
 - (a) Subordinate commands shall develop procedural instructions to ensure that acquired foreign materiel is properly protected and fully exploited by qualified personnel.
 - (b) Procedures shall be established to turn over captured weapons, munitions, documents, and equipment that are not required for further exploitation to the host nation government.
- (5) Provide support to and maintain mutual activities with other Coalition intelligence collection activities such as Weapons and Signals Intelligence. Coordination between HUMINT and other intelligence collection activities will be conducted in order to utilize a multi-discipline approach to intelligence collection. All intelligence collection activities will be coordinated with the CJTF collection manager.
- (6) Debriefing of Returnees.
 - (a) Subordinate commands will conduct an intelligence debriefing of Coalition military personnel upon their return to National control.
 - (b) Debriefings will be conducted in accordance with survival, evasion, resistance and escape (SERE) regulations.
 - (c) Intelligence debriefings of returnees must be in coordination with SERE and Counterintelligence (CI) personnel, pending National approval.
 - (d) Coalition personnel will be debriefed by appropriate SERE/CI personnel from the allied soldier's country where possible.

OFFICIAL
B2-3/3

(7) Requirements and Reporting.

- (a) Upon execution of this OPORD, HUMINT organisations shall submit their acquisition of material and documents plans to the CJTF J2.
 - (b) HUMINT reports will be prepared and forwarded through HUMINT channels in Intelligence Information Reports (IIR) format. Reports of immediate tactical value shall be sent to CJTF subordinate commands.
 - (c) CJTF 667 will validate all HUMINT requirements within the JFAO.
 - (d) Requirements for validation shall be nominated through collection management channels.
- d. Coordination. HUMINT liaison with the Belesian government or military is the responsibility of the CJTF J2.

4. Sustainment.

- a. Transportation. Transportation requirements for HUMINT personnel are the responsibility of the supported command.
- b. Billeting. Billeting requirements for HUMINT personnel in support of the OPORD are the responsibility of the supported command.
- c. Clothing. CJTF HUMINT personnel are not authorized to use civilian clothing except when it is deemed advantageous to the mission and only within areas in control of CJTF 667 forces. The CJTF J2 is the approval authority for exceptions to this policy. All other HUMINT personnel operating in support of this operation will comply with the clothing policies of their organisations/National policy.
- d. Equipment. Equipment requirements for HUMINT teams are the responsibility of the supporting command IAW National policy. HUMINT teams will be issued the equipment required in order to accomplish their military mission IAW National requirements, e.g. automation systems, communication devices, etc.
- e. Operational or Contingency Funds. These will be managed in accordance with authorised accounting procedures as outlined by existing regulations and National caveats.

5. Command and Signal. Refer to base OPORD and Annex U (CIS Support).

COUNTERINTELLIGENCE

References: Refer to Annex B (Intelligence).

Time Zone Used Throughout the OPORD: ZULU

1. Situation.

a. Foreign Intelligence and Security Services (FISS).

- (1) Threat. Hostile Intelligence Services (HIS) conventional and irregular forces operating within the JFAO are capable of significant Human Intelligence (HUMINT) collection. SPF and /or irregular intelligence operatives may use "third parties" in an attempt to impede, disrupt, and/or degrade friendly operations.
- (2) Counterintelligence (CI) matters concerning citizens of other countries shall be handled IAW existing agreements between Australia (operating as lead nation for Intelligence/Counterintelligence) and each country's respective government.

b. Friendly.

(1) NZ National Agencies.

- (a) New Zealand Secret Intelligence Service (NZSIS). NZSIS provides in-country support in the form of introduction to host-nation security officials, database support, general advice, and assistance. NZSIS provides strategic, operational, and tactical area intelligence within means and capabilities.
- (b) Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT). MFAT provides in-country support by providing information regarding known terrorist threats and information on numbers and location of NZ citizens living/visiting the country.
- (c) Government Communication Security Bureau (GCSB). GCSB provides Signal Intelligence (SIGINT) support and cryptologic support group to CJTF 667, as required, and assists in developing effective electronic warfare strategies while advising the commands of potential losses in intelligence capability.
- (d) Geo NZ. Geo NZ provides geospatial data on the Operating Environment in Belesia, which includes specialised mapping and geospatial imagery analysis support.

(2) Coalition Assets, Agencies and Organisations

- (a) Australian Secret Intelligence Service (ASIS). ASIS provides Australian Secret Intelligence Service (ASIS). ASIS provides in-country support in the form of introduction to host-nation security officials, database support, general advice, and assistance. ASIS provides strategic, operational, and tactical area intelligence within means and capabilities.
- (b) Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade (DFAT). DFAT provides in-country support by providing information regarding known terrorist threats and information on numbers and location of AS citizens living/visiting the country.
- (c) Australian Signals Directorate (ASD). ASD provides Signal Intelligence (SIGINT) support and cryptologic support group to CJTF 667, as required, and assists in developing effective electronic warfare strategies while advising the commands of potential losses in intelligence capability.
- (d) Australian Geospatial-Intelligence Organisation (AGAO). AGAO provides geospatial data on the Operating Environment in Belesia, which includes specialised mapping and geospatial imagery analysis support.

(3) Command CI Structure.

- (a) The CJTF 667 counterintelligence structure consists of CJTF, Subordinate Commands, Coalition Partners, and other agencies.
- (b) CJTF J2 coordinates requests for and monitors CI activities of AS national agencies and supporting forces to ensure CI coverage within the JFAO.
- (c) CJTF Counterintelligence Staff Officer (CISO) assists and advises the CJTF by functioning as the Counterintelligence Coordinating Authority (CICA). The CICA conducts liaison with all friendly agencies that have CI capabilities and/or functions in the JFAO. Coordination will ensure receipt of appropriate information required to support this OPORD when executed.

2. **Mission.** Provide for the receipt and dissemination of counterintelligence information in a coordinated and timely manner.

3. **Execution.**

- a. Concept of Operations. CICA shall summarise the scope and objectives of obtaining and disseminating counterintelligence information in the CJTF.
- b. Procedures.
 - (1) Subordinate commands will ensure adequate procedures are established in their respective commands.
 - (2) Except in cases where it is believed they may be mistreated, or where National policy of a Coalition partner differs, ensure hostile forces,

paramilitary deserters, defectors, refugees, and similar persons are remanded to host government authorities once initial interview is completed. Combatants shall be segregated from non-combatant evacuees at the earliest time possible based upon situation and circumstances of coming under CJTF control.

- (3) After interrogation by appropriate forces, and where National policy allows, remand internees/detainees to host-nation custody.
- (4) Expedite to parent command for debriefing of captured, missing, or detained personnel returned to friendly control. Essential life-saving or pain reduction medical treatment for those requiring it shall take precedence over debriefing.
- (5) Submit counterintelligence plans, programs, and projects to CICA for review before implementation.
- (6) Counterintelligence matters concerning citizens of countries in the Coalition are handled IAW existing agreements between Australia and the concerned nation.

c. Tasks

- (1) Counterintelligence Collection and Reporting.
 - (a) Targets. Priority Information Requirements (PIR) and a thorough review of available CI reports will determine targets. Targets will include, but are not limited to, personalities, as well as installations, organisations, groups, documents, and materials.
 - (b) Priorities. CJTF 667 priorities shall take precedence when assigning targets and collection missions. CICA shall consider other requests on an individual basis.
- (2) Counterintelligence Analysis and Production.
 - (a) Investigative Memorandum for Record and Reports of Investigation shall be written in conjunction with routine non-critical investigative actions. Initial, interim, and terminal spot reports shall be submitted, as required, for critical non-routine actions.
 - (b) Subordinate commands shall maintain liaison with intelligence agencies in their areas of responsibility to ensure timely receipt and dissemination of counterintelligence information bearing on military operations specified in this plan.
 - (c) Responsibility of CJTF 667 is to ensure commanders are advised of available counterintelligence capabilities and resources.

- (d) CI operations are coordinated throughout the planning stage with OPSEC staff officer.
 - (e) Submit CI plans, programs, and projects through CICA for review before implementation.
 - (f) Publications, reports, and communications that contain classified information shall be marked, controlled, transmitted, and safeguarded IAW Service Components' security regulations.
- (3) Counterintelligence Investigations. All incidents conducted by organisations or personalities directed against Australian or Coalition forces, which could disrupt operations, and/or activities, shall be investigated.
- (4) Counterintelligence Operations. Tactical Exploitation and CI Source Operations. Prepare detailed and coordinated plans for seizure and exploitation of counterintelligence targets. Target lists should include responsibilities for:
 - (a) Interrogation of hostile force detainees and defectors;
 - (b) Screening indigenous refugees, displaced persons, and detained suspects;
 - (c) Debriefing of Coalition personnel who evade, escape, or are released from hostile force control; and
 - (d) Exploiting captured hostile force documents and materiel.
- 4. **Sustainment**. Refer to base OPORD and Annex R (Logistic Support Order).
- 5. **Command and Signal**. Refer to base OPORD and Annex U (CIS Support).

OPERATION TE POU MAITAI

CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS

CJOPS Intent

- **Commander's Intent**

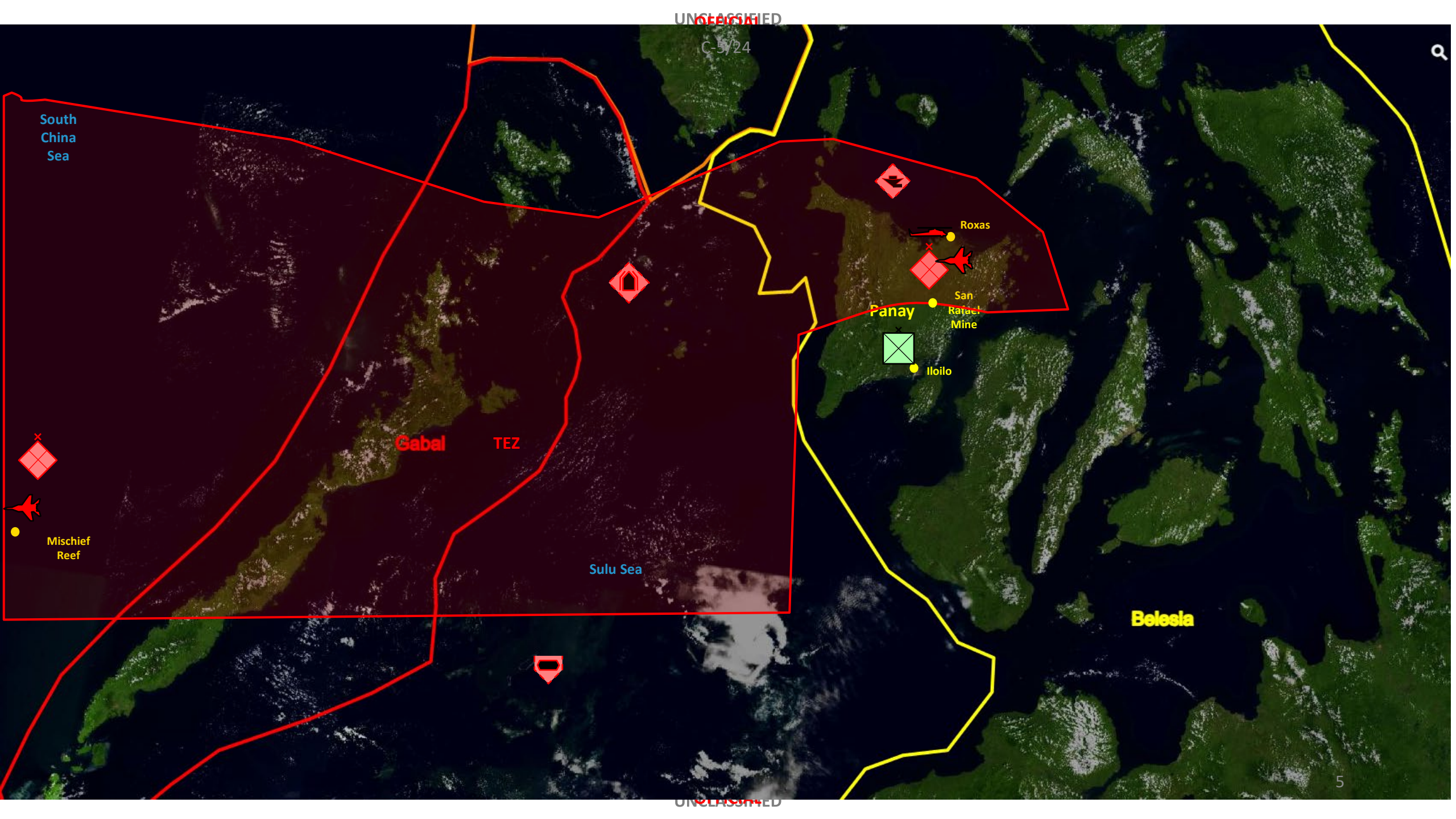
- **Purpose.** Enforce UNSCR 8873 to re-establish Belesian sovereignty in Panay and Palawan
- **Method.** Deploy CJTF 667 with enablers from ADF and OGA to the JFAO to prosecute Multi-Domain Operations against Olvanan elements in Belesian sovereign territory. Coordinate WOAG and multinational efforts to enforce UNSCR 8873
- **Endstate.** The removal of Olvanan forces from Belesian sovereign territory, establishment of a safe and secure environment in the occupied Belesian territories, and conditions set for the UN supervised transition of authority in Panay back to the Belesian Government

Critical Assumptions

- Critical Assumptions
 - CJTF 667 will be a single rotation deployment
 - Minimum mass of Defence capability must remain in AUS for national defence
 - CJTF 667 will include FE from other nations
 - Full SOFA and cooperation with Belesia to allow staging of Coalition Forces (CF) from Belesian territory
 - CJTF 667 will not have complete operational command of all Host Nations (Belesian) Forces within the AO
 - CJTF 667 will have Operational Control of designated Belesian Forces
 - Belesian Forces will only be involved in a defensive capacity
 - South Torbia will remain strictly neutral due to previous armistice with North Torbia and will vigorously defend its territory (incl EEZ) from ALL incursions
 - Gabal has no means of enforcing sovereign territory



- Southern Fleet Marine Expeditionary Force (**SFMEF**) elements have lodged in Panay and Mischief Reef (Spratly Islands)
- SFMEF 4th MAR Bde lodged on Mischief Reef with port and airfield being used as a staging base for movement into Panay
- SFMEF 1st MAR Bde in Panay have secured the city of Roxas and San Rafael Mine complex
- Pro-OV insurgents (Visayan Peoples Front - VPF) have aided OV in securing strategic locations in Panay
- Surface and sub-surface sea elements are operating in the Sulu and Sth China Sea
 - 1x Type 052D Luyang III (DDG)
 - 2x Type 052C Luyang II (DDG)
 - 1x Type 051G Luda (DDG)
 - 2x Type 054A Jiankai II (FFG)
 - 1x Type 053H3 Jiangwei II (FFH)
 - 2x Type 053 Jianghu V (FFH)
 - 3x Type 039 Song (SSK)
- Combat air elements operating out of Mischief Reef (12x SU-30MKK, 12x J-11B) and Roxas Airport (12x SU-30MKK, 12x J-11B, 12x Z-9, and 6x Z-19)
- Total Exclusion Zone (TEZ) declared over occupied islands and connecting sea/air lanes
- Strategic Goals
 - Seek political solution to establish Panay 'independence' (annexation) under OV sponsorship
 - Seek to maintain destabilised region to set the conditions for annexation of Panay
 - Control of 'rare earth metals' supply in region
- Tactical Goals
 - SFMEF will likely secure positions within Panay and may reinforce presence in region
 - Secure sea/air lines of communications/supply between Roxas/Mischief Reef/Olvana
 - Maintain and defend TEZ over occupied territories and sea/air lanes
 - No intent to escalate conflict beyond occupied islands



South
China
Sea

Gabal

TEZ

Sulu Sea

Panay

Roxas

San
Rafael
Mine

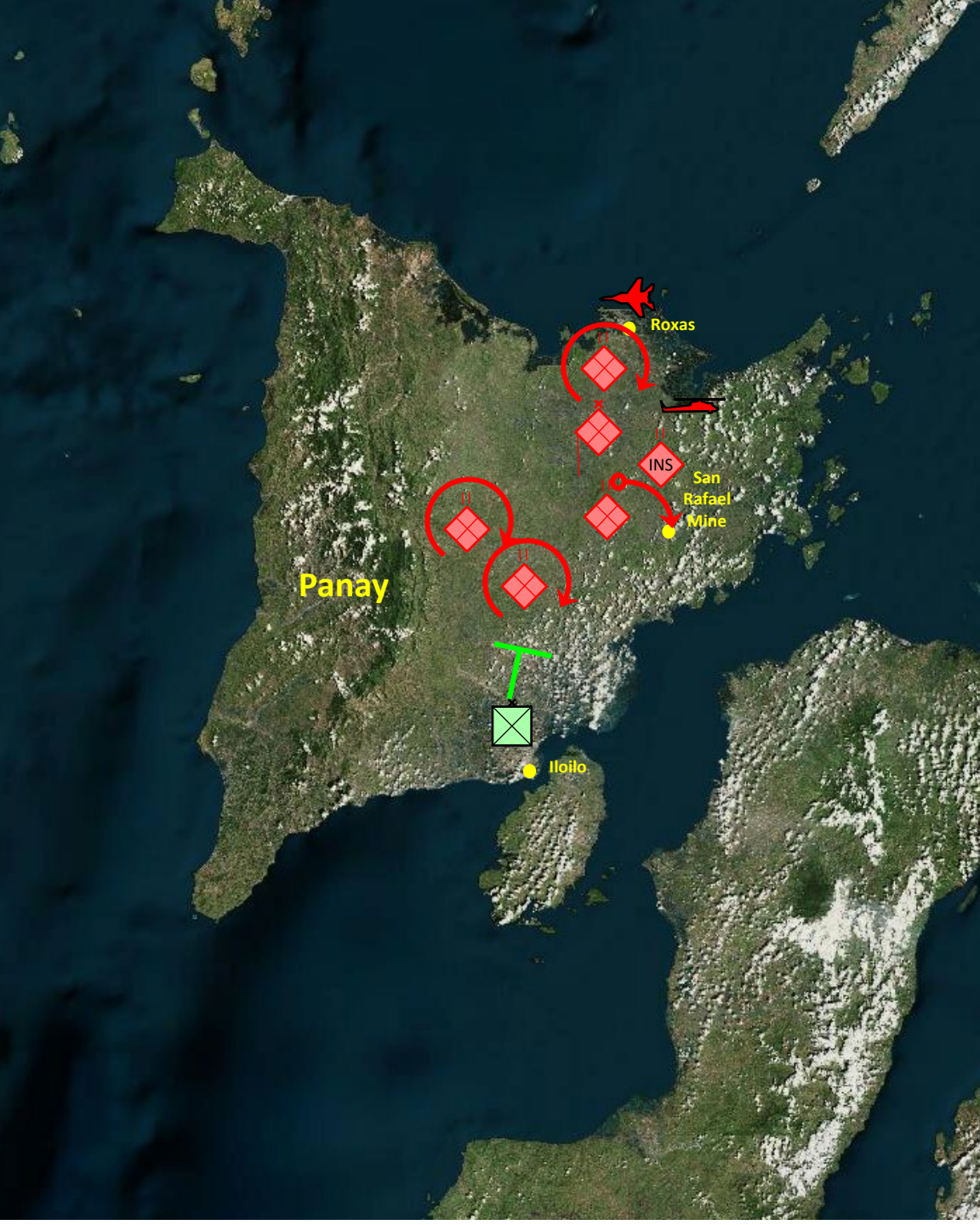
Iloilo

Bolesla

Mischief
Reef

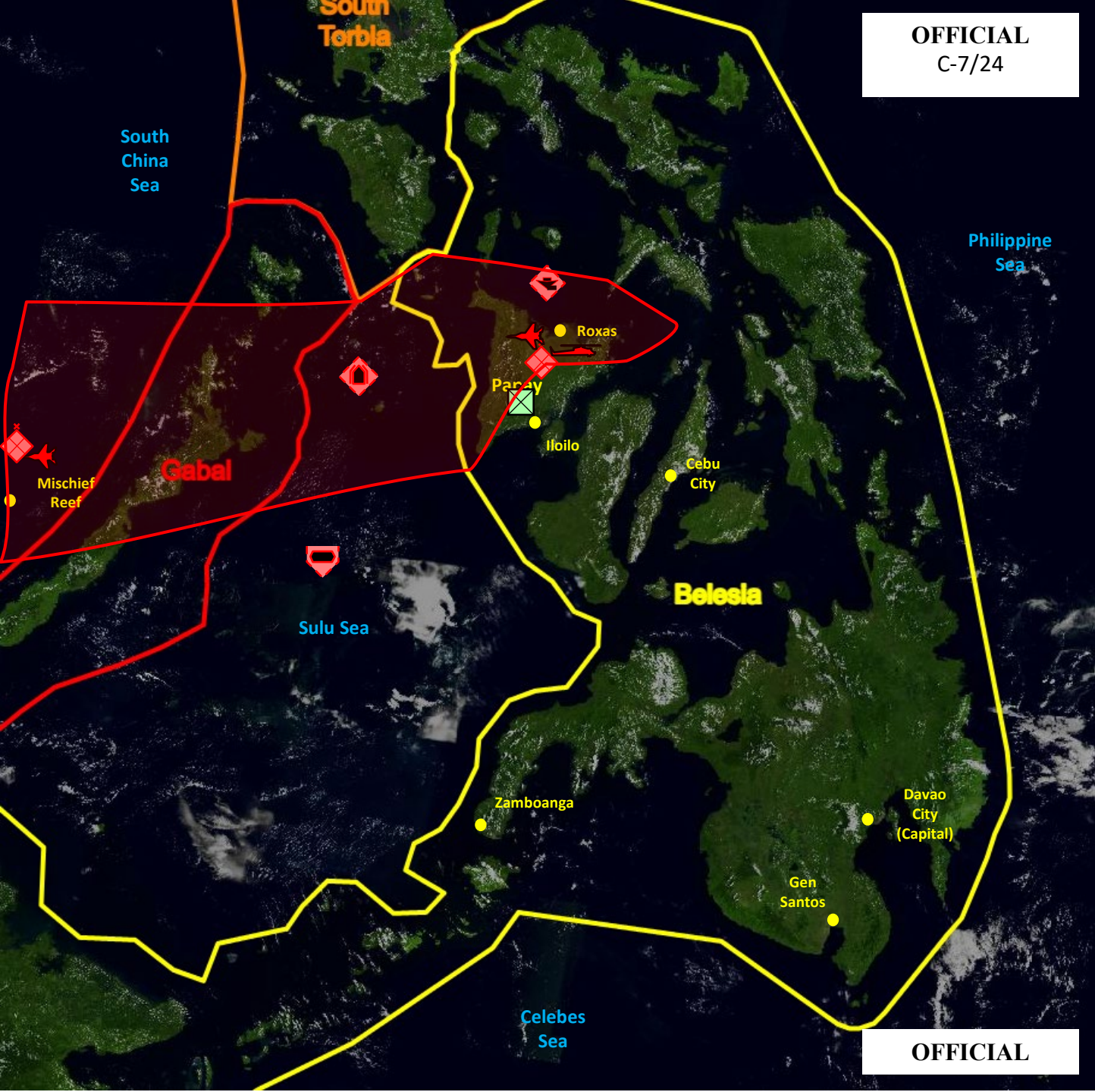
UNCLASSIFIED
C-5/24

UNCLASSIFIED



Situation (Panay)

- SFMEF 1st Marine Bde have secured SPOD and APOD within Roxas City
- SFMEF, with help from the Visayan Peoples Front (VPF) have captured the San Rafael Mine complex
- SFMEF have established a mobile defensive position southwest of the San Rafael Mine and north of the city of Iloilo
- Belesian 12th Inf Bde, after landing in Iloilo, attempted to advance north to destroy SFMEF
- A stalemate has ensued with Belesian Forces defending positions around Iloilo
- Olvanan Forces control all northern approaches to Panay
- Belesia has access to Iloilo City SPOD/APOD



Situation

Host Nation (Belesia):

- Strategic Goals
 - Seeks UN support to reinstate Belesian authority over Panay and Palawan
 - Seeks not to antagonise ethnic Panayan citizens into independence actions
 - Seeks to maintain fragile cohesion of Belesian Federation
- Tactical Goals
 - Deployed 12th Inf Bde into Panay to defend Iloilo and remove SFMEF presence
 - Belesian Forces were not able to dislodge SFMEF and are satisfied with defending positions around Iloilo
 - Will maintain current military commitments within own borders

Neutral Nation (Gabal):

- Strategic Goals
 - Remain neutral
 - Reduce impact of potential humanitarian crisis in region within borders
- Tactical Goals
 - Defend sovereign territory within means (lack of military capability means that defending sea and air lanes is ineffective)

Neutral Nation (South Torbia):

- Strategic Goals
 - Maintain recent armistice with North Torbia after last border skirmish in previous year
 - Remain neutral
- Tactical Goals
 - Defend against any border incursions

Neutral Nation (North Torbia):

- Strategic Goals
 - Defend interests in the region (incl economic interests)
 - Remain outwardly neutral in the conflict
- Tactical Goals
 - Maintain strong military presence along southern border with Sth Torbia

Assessed Enemy Critical Factors / Decisive Points

Critical Factors

- Olvana will have long supply lines from the Olvanan mainland
 - This has necessitated the use of a staging base in the Spratly Islands (Mischief Reef)
 - Supply lines will have to traverse through international waters in the South China Sea and Sulu Sea
- OV JTF(Div) Command will be located on Mischief Reef
 - Sizeable force will be located in Palawan to protect this vital logistic node (4th Marine Bde)
- The long supply lines from Olvana to Panay mean that enemy lines of communication are vulnerable to interdiction and disruption
- Olvana is relying on local Panayan support to maintain legitimacy of invasion
 - Olvana will foment Panayan dissatisfaction with Belesian Federation and spur independence movement

Decisive Points

- Reinforce the ground forces in Panay with an additional SFMEF Div troops
- Potential capture of Iloilo
- Set conditions for favourable political solution
- Set conditions for the independence of Panay (under Olvanan auspices) from Belesian Federation by exploiting historical ethnic tensions

Assessed Enemy Centre of Gravity

Strategic

- Olvana's Strategic CoG is the moral narrative that their occupation of Belesian territory is to protect ethnic Olvanans from persecution in Belesia and their ability to control and maintain that narrative

Operational

- Olvana's ability to sustain projected power in the region
- Ability to control the sea/air lanes
- The physical manifestation of this CoG are:
 - Surface and sub-surface naval capability
 - Combat aircraft operating out of Mischief Reef and Panay
 - Logistics node at Mischief Reef

Tactical

- TBA

COMD CJTF 667 Intent

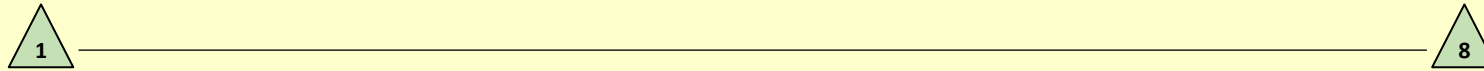
- **Commander's Intent**

- **Purpose.** Enforce UNSCR 8873 to re-establish Belesian sovereignty in Panay
- **Method.** Removal of Olvanan forces in Belesian territory through decisive action utilising the full effects of Multi-Domain (Joint) Operations
- **Endstate.** The removal of Olvanna forces from Belesia and conditions set for the UN supervised transition of authority in Panay to the Belesian Government

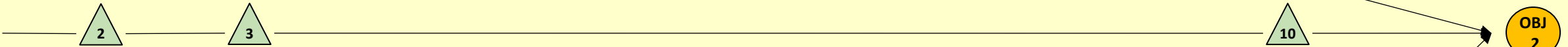
LINES OF OPERATION

UNCLASSIFIED
 OFFICIAL
 C-11/24

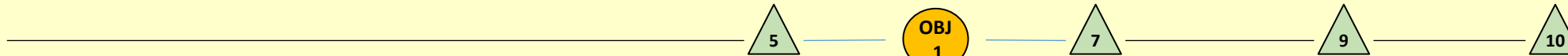
LOO 1 – Advance Force Ops



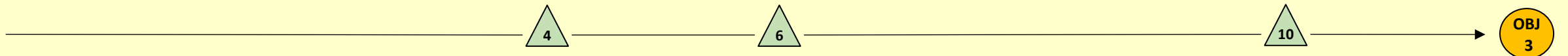
LOO 2 – Sustainment



LOO 3 – Decisive Action



LOO 4 – Information Ops



Decisive Points



1. Enemy dispositions in JFAO are defined/confirmed
2. Coalition Forces have temporal control of sea/air lanes to enable staging forces into Belesia
3. Coalition Forces have staged enough combat power in the JFAO to prosecute decisive actions
4. Coalition Forces have successfully executed the deception plan

5. SFMEF have been successfully isolated logistically on Panay

6. SFMEF isolated politically and socially from the local population on Panay
7. Coalition Forces have conducted JFEO successfully
8. Advance Forces have successfully transitioned operations
9. SFMEF is defeated in JFAO
10. Coalition Forces have transition of authority to UN

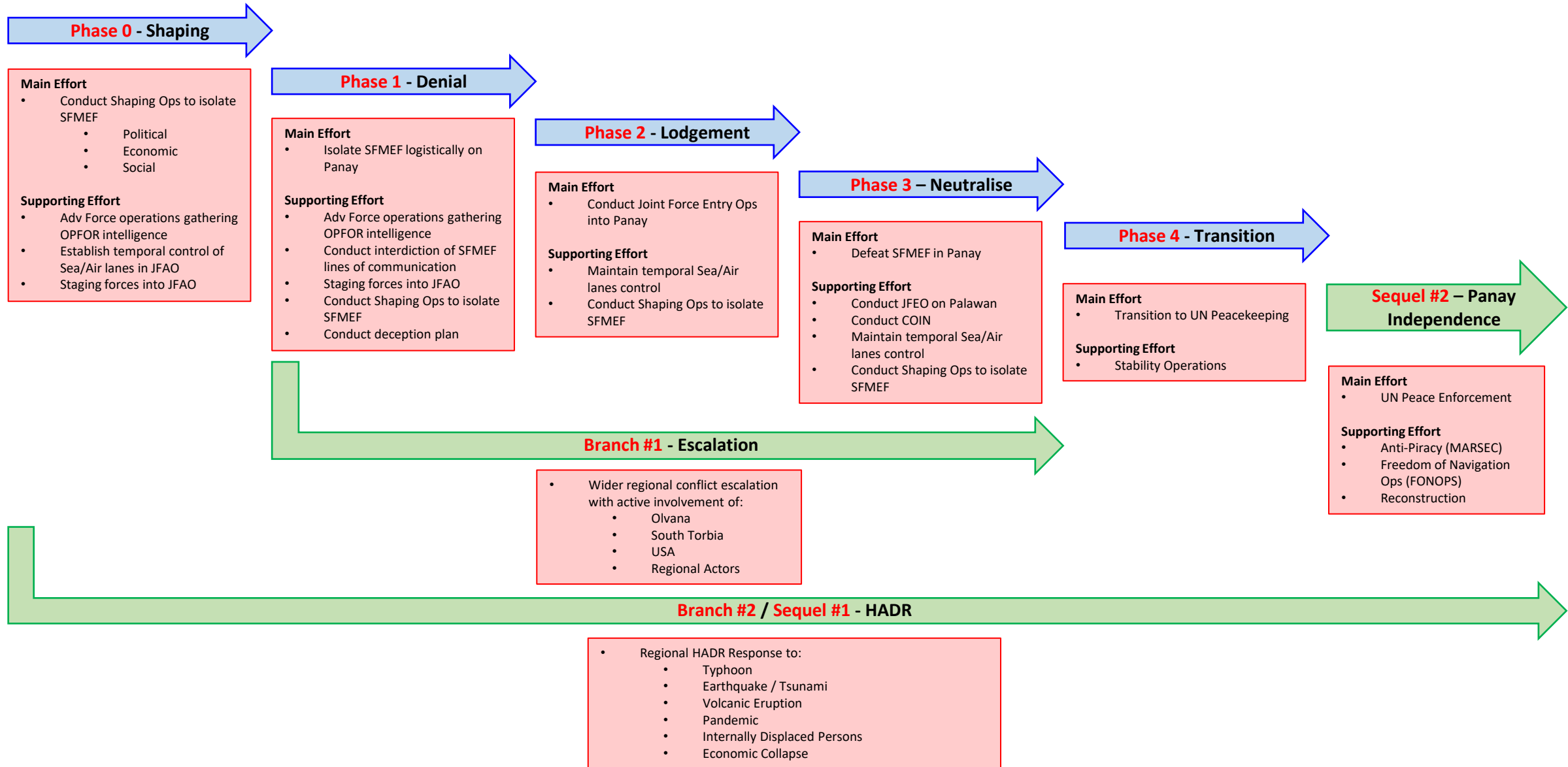
Objectives



1. Deny SFMEF sustainment on Panay
2. Estb safe and secure environment in occupied Belesian territories
3. Degrade Enemy Strategic CoG

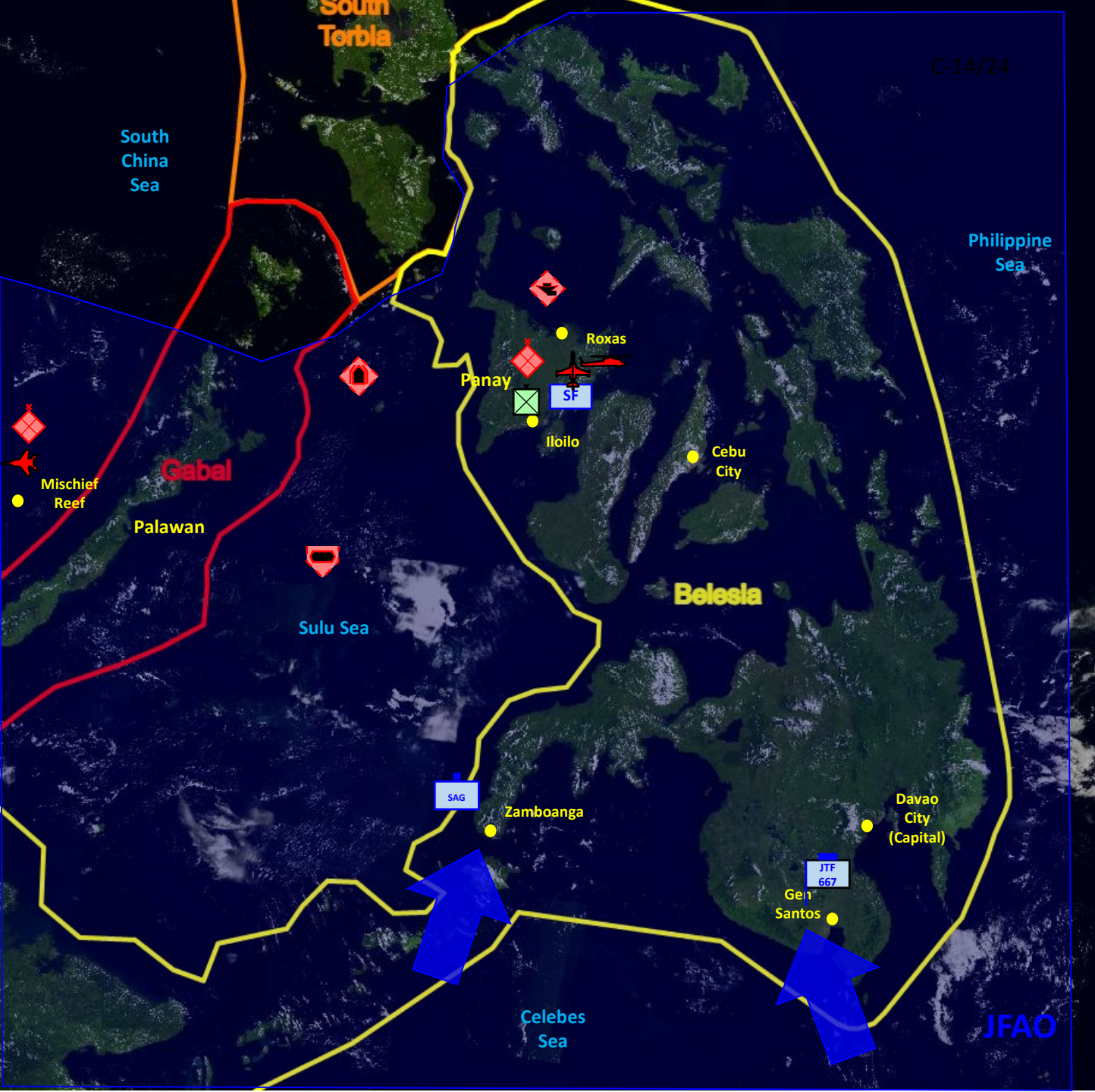
UNCLASSIFIED
 OFFICIAL

CONOPS OUTLINE – OP TE POU MAITAI



C2 and Groupings

See separate CJTF 667 C2 Diagram for more detail



Scheme of Manoeuvre

Phase 0 – Shaping (D-60 – D-11)

Main Effort:

- Conduct Shaping Operations to isolate SFMEF:
 - Politically
 - Economically
 - Socially
- This will be achieved through Whole-of-Australian-Government and international efforts utilising the information/cyber and space domains

Supporting Efforts:

- Advance Force operations in collecting intelligence on SFMEF in JFAO
- Control of sea/air lanes in Southern Belesia to allow initial staging in Belesia
- Staging of Coalition Forces in JFAO
 - Pri APOD – Gen Santos International Airport, General Santos City
 - Pri SPOD – Makar Wharf, General Santos City
 - Alt APOD – Col Edwin Andrews Airbase, Zamboanga
 - Alt SPOD – Zamboanga Port

Endstate:

- CJTF 667 will have been established in the JFAO to allow decisive actions to commence

Scheme of Manoeuvre

Phase 2 – Lodgement (D-Day – D+2)

Main Effort:

- Conduct Joint Force Entry Operations into Panay

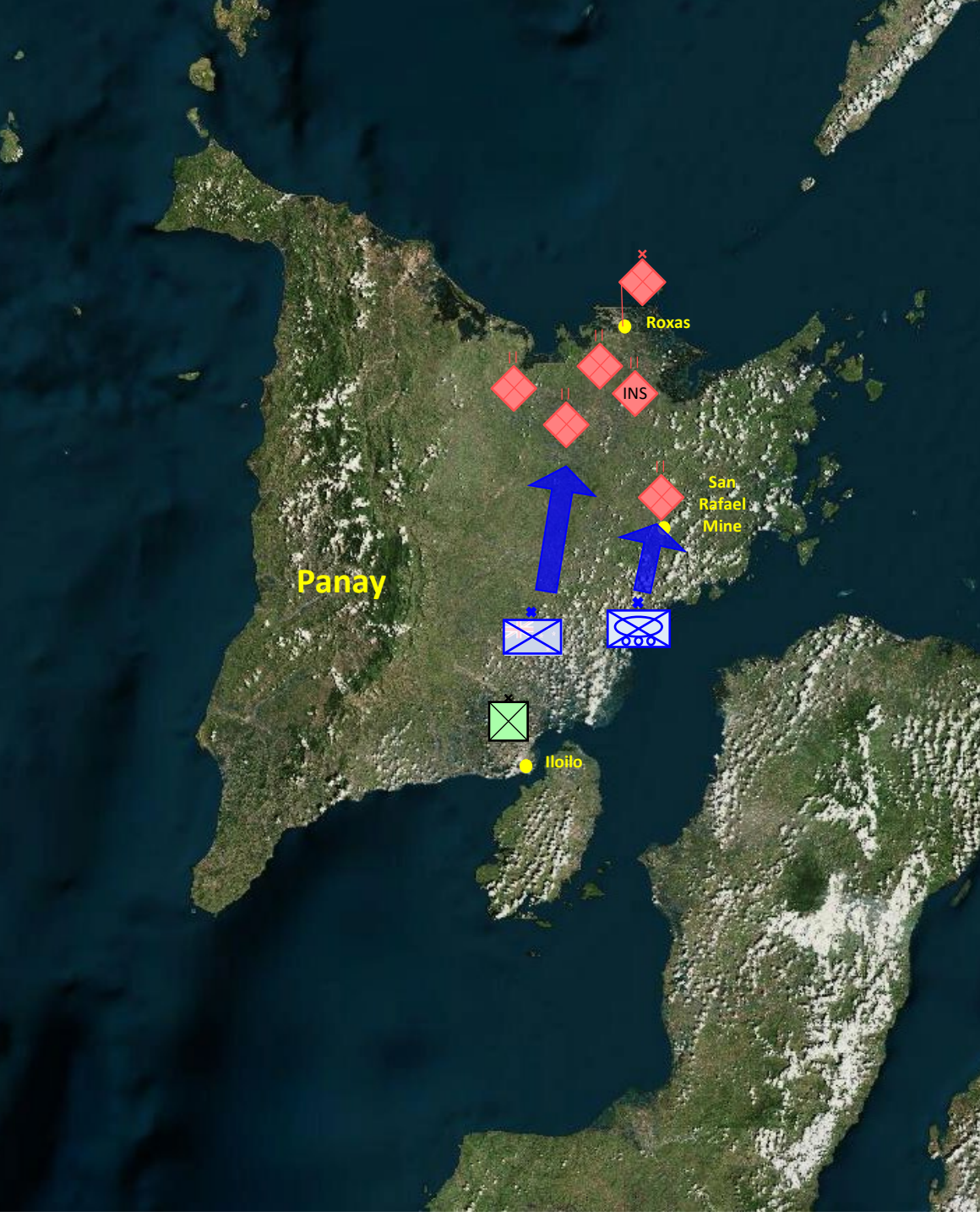
Supporting Efforts:

- Conduct Joint Force Entry Operations deception plan on Palawan
- Maintain temporal control of sea/air lanes within the JFAO
- Conduct interdiction of SFMEF lines of communication
- Continue to conduct shaping operations to isolate SFMEF
- Degrade SFMEF ground forces capability in Panay

Endstate:

- CJTF 667 ground elements will have lodged successfully in Panay





UNCLASSIFIED

C-17/24

Scheme of Manoeuvre

Phase 3 – Neutralise (D+3 – D+14)

Main Effort:

- Defeat SFMEF in Panay

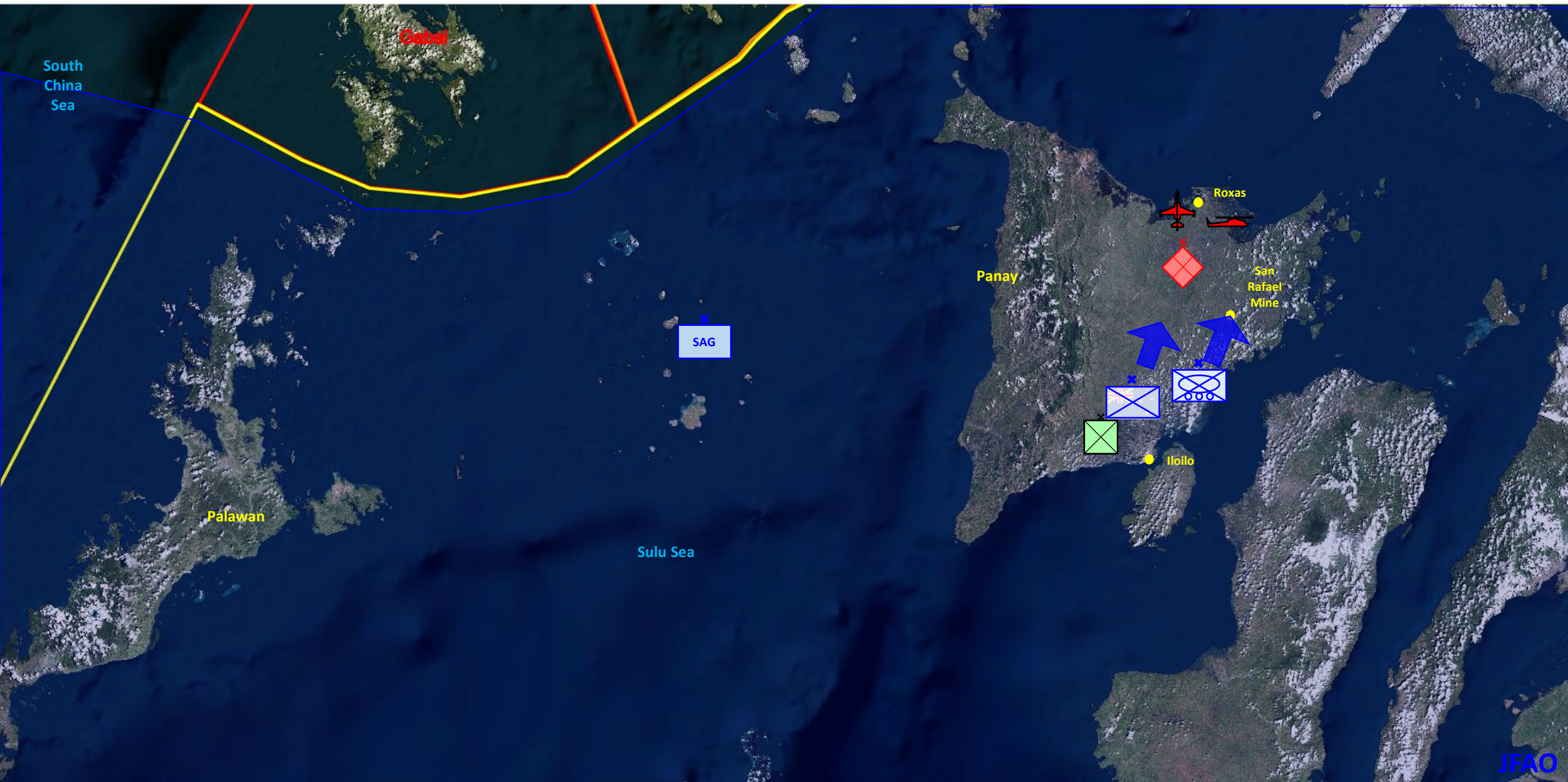
Supporting Efforts:

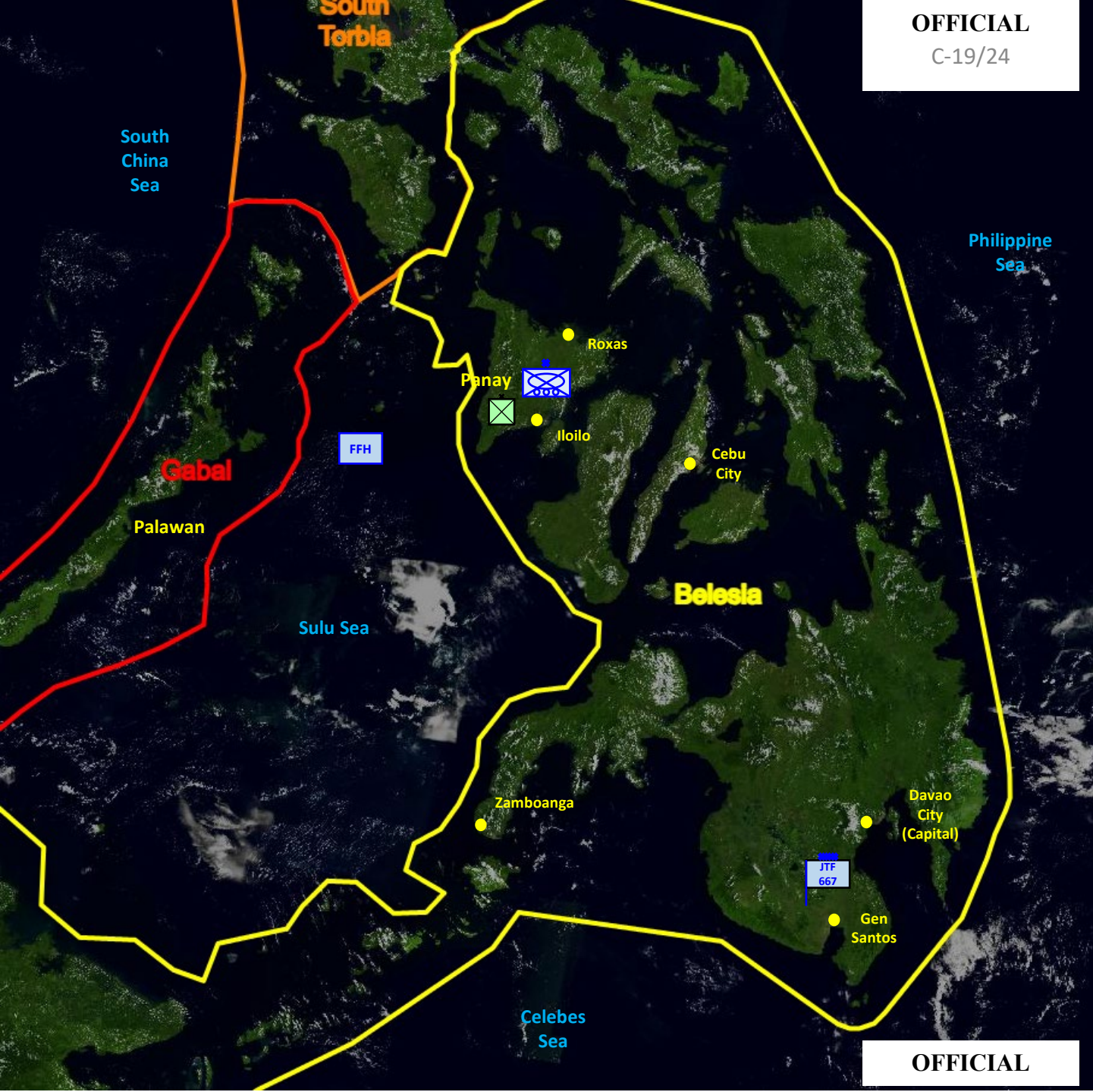
- Maintain temporal control of sea/air lanes within the JFAO
- Conduct COIN operations
- Continue to conduct shaping operations to isolate SFMEF

Endstate:

- SFMEF ground forces will have been defeated on Panay

UNCLASSIFIED





Scheme of Manoeuvre

Phase 4 – Transition (D+15 onwards)

Main Effort:

- Transition to UN Peacekeeping

Supporting Efforts:

- Stability Operations
- Information Operations to support strategic messaging
- Freedom of Navigation Ops (FONOPS) in international waters
- Anti-Piracy Maritime Security Patrols (MARSEC)
- Reconstruction Efforts

Endstate:

- Transition of authority will have been conducted between CJTF 667 and UN Mission / HN Security
- CJTF 667 will have been transitioned and postured to conduct stability operations as required

Concept for Intelligence Operations

Collection

- All available intelligence gathering assets across all domains will be utilised including:
 - HUMINT
 - ELINT
 - SIGINT

Link to PIR

- TBA

Counterintelligence

- TBA

Concept for Personnel / Logistics / Health

Personnel

- All personnel will concentrate in Darwin as the initial Force concentration prior to departing for the JFAO where possible
- Standard Force Preparation pre-deployment will be conducted by all personnel
- Regular rotations of formed bodies will not be expected
 - All personnel expected to deploy for the duration of the Operation
 - Reinforcements will be expected as individuals where critical trades are required or as formed bodies
 - Readyng Cbt Bde is expected to provide reinforcing personnel / formed bodies on 72hr NTM

Logistics

- LOGCC and 3rd line logistic node will be based at APOD Gen Santos
- Additional logistic node will be deployed to support air and sea operations out of SPOD Zamboanga
- NSB elements to provide priority support to CJTF 667 OPDEM
- All NSB support will be through JLU-N Darwin
- CJTF 667 will maintain 30 DOS of CL I/III/V and 5 DOS of all other class of supply
 - CJTF667 may be able to draw on CL I supply from Belesia

Health Support

- Ground elements will have integral Role 1 (R1) at Formation level
- Role 2 Enhanced (R2E) facilities will be located at APOD Gen Santos (1 EHS) with a 2nd R2E to forward deploy to Iloilo during Ph 2 (2 GHB)
- Additional R2E will deploy organic with LHDs during Ph 2
- UNSC Mercy (R3) will be deployed to the SPOD Zamboanga and forward deployed as required
- Role 4 (R4) is designated as Royal Darwin Hospital – also designated as National Support Base (NSB)
- RW AME will deploy forward from APOD. FW AME will deploy from APOD to NSB
- Local (Belesian) medical facilities will only be utilised in extremis
 - Primary responsibility to treat civilian casualties



Communications and Information Systems

Space

- TBA

Datalinks

- TBA

Coordination

- TBA

Command and Signal

Command

- Succession of Command
 - COMD CJTF 667
 - Deputy COMD CJTF 667
 - MCC
 - LCC

Signals

- TBA

Vulnerabilities and Risks

Phase 0

- TBA

Phase 1

- TBA

Phase 2

- TBA

Phase 3

- TBA

Phase 4

- TBA

JOINT FORCES MARITIME COMPONENT COMMANDER CONOPS**References:**

- A. CJTF 667 Operations Order, of XXX Aug 2020
- B. OP STEEL SENTINEL Concept of Operations, of XXX Aug 2020
- C. EXERCISE FLOATING FORTRESS 20, of 28 July 2020
- D. UNSCR 88668
- E. UNSCR 8869
- F. UNSCR 8873
- G. CCJTF 667 Rules of Engagement, of XXX Aug 2020

Background

1. The Australian Defence Force has historically enjoyed a close working relationship with the Belesian Armed Forces. Part of this successful bilateral agreement has been the biennial exercises conducted between the Royal Australian Navy (RAN) and Belesian Navy (BN), under the auspice of Exercise **FLOATING FORTRESS**. The most recent iteration, **FLOATING FORTRESS 2018**, saw the BN and RAN conduct 3 weeks of increasingly intensive Maritime interdiction and warfare scenarios off the coast of Darwin. These exercises have increased interoperability between the two Navies, whilst continuing to provide support and stability to the region. These exercises are seen as key in strengthening international relations, whilst providing training to both the RAN and BN commensurate to counter any perceived ongoing threat.

2. An increase of Olvanan (OV) armed forces has been observed over the previous years, as has an increase in bilateral exercises with North Torbia (NT). The increase in military armament, particularly from a maritime perspective, has caused great concern amongst the Belesian Government. This is further compounded by a number of reclaimed islands off the coast of Panay, which have been claimed under the auspice of historical use. Complicated by the location of OV owned and operated oil and gas drilling rigs, what were once rocks and reefs in the region have been built to such a state that they can support runways, small ports and infrastructure to mount Coastal Defence Cruise Missiles (CDCM) sites. The foundation of the Cerium rare-earth mineral mine in Panay by Olvanan registered owners in the region of San Rafael has continued to cause concern amongst the Belesian Government, with sovereignty issues causing angst within the Belesian government. With the significant increase in military hardware by OV, and the increased ties to Olvanan Military, concern lies in an overt attempt to claim Panay by OV.

3. In order to maintain an overt presence within the region, it was agreed to by the Australian and Belesian Government's that Exercise **FLOATING FORTRESS 20**, programmed to take place **between 28 Sept – 23 Oct XX**, would take place. The premise behind this was to ensure a military presence would remain in the area to dissuade any overt attempt by either OV or OV to claim the region. As contained within Ref C, the exercise was to provide mutual training opportunities to both RAN and BN units, increasing in complexity across all domains of

OFFICIAL

warfare. **HMAS Anzac** is half-way through this exercise with a variety of Belesian Observers and units, and is best placed to act as a forward liaison.

Situation

4. The situation remains IAW ref A. **On 03 August 20XX**, a radical group from the local claiming to be in support of the local Panay government tried to seize the mine in San Rafael. This resulted in significant loss of life, primarily amongst the Belesian Constabulary, including an unknown number of miners and associated employees. Due to the mines close ties with the community, this unrest has overflowed to the nearby city of Roxas, resulting in a large number of ethnic based violence towards OV personnel, as they are seen as the aggressor having killed Belesian personnel.

5. OV have been conducting Exercise **RISEN SWORD** in the nearby South China Sea, and it was under this guise that OV landed a battalion worth of personnel near the city of Roxas in order to quell the violence. This has resulted in the capture and subsequent loss of the airport, sea port and the San Rafael mine. In an emergency meeting of the United Nations Security Council, UNSCR 8868 condemning OV action was signed and promulgated. Subsequently OV instigated an Air Defence Identification Zone (ADIZ) and Maritime Exclusion Zone (MEZ) as described below. Further diplomatic channels have broken down, resulting in UNSCRs 8869, 8873 and raising the International Belesian Security Assistance Force (IBSAF) otherwise known as CJTF 667.

6. With this occurring during the conduct of EXERCISE FLOATING FORTRESS 20, **Anzac** remains best place to provide an initial maritime presence on behalf of CJTF 667, with further supplementation as outlined in subsequent paragraphs and orders. Initial concern lies in the location and disposition of OV maritime units. The known disposition of OV assets has been reported SEPCOR and will continue to be updated as the situation develops.

Mission

7. The CCJTF 667 mission is as follows:

On order, CJTF 667 is to conduct military operations to expel all OV forces from Belesian sovereign territory in order to create conditions for the re-establishment of a safe and secure environment in Belesia and the surrounding region.

8. The Maritime Component Commander mission is as follows:

On Order, TG 667.1 is to provide the necessary maritime effects to support the military operations to expel all OV forces from Belesian sovereign territory. It is to contribute to land and air missions as directed and be prepared to take all measures necessary to expel OV maritime forces from the AO.

OFFICIAL

OFFICIAL

Zones and Areas

9. **Area of Operation.** The area of operation is IAW Ref A, and is bound by the area encompassing the top left corner XX XX.XXS; YYY YY.YYE and bottom right corner of XX XX.XXS; YYY YY.YYE.

10. **Maritime Exclusion Zone.** The claimed Maritime Exclusion Zone is not recognized by CCJTF667 and CTG 667.10. This area is bound by the area encompassing top left corner XX XX.XXS; YYY YY.YYE and bottom right corner of XX XX.XXS; YYY YY.YYE.

11. **Air Defence Identification Zone.** The claimed Air Defence Identification Zone is not recognized by CCJTF667 and CTG 667.10. This area is bound by the area encompassing top left corner XX XX.XXS; YYY YY.YYE and bottom right corner of XX XX.XXS; YYY YY.YYE.

Execution

12. **Targetable Threats.** Noting the OV/NT exercise **RISEN SWORD** completed on 02 Oct XX, it is anticipated significant resupply and maintenance will need to be completed by OV units before they can deploy into the area. Whilst this will initially have a complimentary effect on CJTF 667 maritime units, it is anticipated this benefit will begin to diminish as OP STEEL SENTINEL progresses.

13. Units are to adhere to the Rules of Engagement (ROE) in force at the time when conducting operations, and are not to act outside the active ROE at Ref G unless explicitly directed by CCJTF 667. The following threats are targetable whilst located within the AO:

- a. Open hostilities by OV Forces towards civilians or CJTF 667 personnel
- b. Open hostilities by OV forces towards civilians or CJTF 667 personnel
- c. Prohibited imports and exports
- d. Illegal Exploitation of Belesian Natural Resources by OV vessels
- e. Illegal Activities in protected areas
- f. Maritime Terrorism
- g. Maritime operations that materially improve or safeguard OV hold on Belesian sovereign territories examples are, but not limited to, mining or the construction of coastal defences
- h. Piracy, Violence or Robbery at Sea

14. At all times, the main effort is the restoration of Belesian territory sovereignty and a peaceful and stable environment.

OFFICIAL

OFFICIAL

15. Specific unit and task group direction will be provided via an OPGEN passed SEPCOR in order to provide the most current operational intent, instruction and guidance for on scene commanders to effectively complete the mission. These will be released by CTG 667.1 as required via secure military messaging. Further details will be passed in due course.

Assigned Units

16. IAW Ref A, the following units are anticipated to comprise TG 667.1 through the course of the Operation. Units will arrive and depart as described in the OPGEN, and via TASKORDs:

a. Australian Forces

- (1) 3 x Anzac Class FFHs comprised of HMA Ships *Anzac*, *Parramatta* and *Ballarat* each equipped with 1 x MH 60-R
- (2) 2 x Hobart Class DDGs comprised of HMA Ships *Brisbane* and *Sydney* each equipped with 1 x MH 60-R
- (3) 2 x Adelaide Class LHDs comprised of HMA Ships *Adelaide* and *Canberra* each organically equipped with 2 x MRH 90
- (4) 1 x LSD – HMAS *Choules* with 1 x MRH 90 embarked
- (5) 1 x AO/AOR – from HMA Ships *Sirius*, *Supply* or *Stalwart*
- (6) 1 x Collins Class SSG HMAS *Waller*
- (7) 2 x MHC
- (8) 2 x Patrol Boat
- (9) 1 x Hydrographic Survey Vessel
- (10) 1 x Clearance Dive Team embarked in one of the LHD with an element deployable to the SSG as necessary.

b. New Zealand

- (1) 1 x Anzac Class FFH HMNZS *Te Kaha* with 1 x SH-2G Super Seasprite embarked
- (2) 1 x Multi-Role Vessel (MRV) HMNZS *Canterbury*

c. Japan

- (1) 1 x Hyuga Class DDH, JS *Hyuga* with 9 x SH-60K and 1 x MCH-101 embarked
- (2) 3 x Osumi class LST, Japanese Ships *Osumi*, *Shimokita* and *Kunisaki*, each with 2x CH-47
- (3) 2 x Atago Class DDG, Japanese Ships *Atago* and *Ashigara*

OFFICIAL

OFFICIAL

(4) 1 x Soryu Class SSG, JS *Shoryu*.

d. **Belesia**

(1) Forces as available

Concept of Operations

17. In order to maintain the objectives outlined within Refs A and D-F, it is anticipated the maritime component of OP STEEL SENTINEL will be broken into five phases. This will ensure there is consistency between all Land, Air and Maritime components, while being complimentary with Refs A and B. A maritime line of operation can be obtained at Appendix 1

18. **Phase 0 – Shaping.** This phase will take place from now until ordered. This phase is to be considered the normal state of affairs and as such, no overt action is to be conducted without express authority or approval from CCJTF 667. Throughout the shaping phase, the following actions are to occur:

- a. Conduct Exercise FLOATING FORTRESS. This is paramount in continuing the presence operations being conducted in Belesian waters
- b. Integration of BN through Exercise FLOATING FORTRESS and ad hoc engagements. This is to provide a consolidated front and allows for smoother transition through to Transition Phase
- c. Establishment HQ JFMCC base of operations in Zamboanga.
- d. Embark CTG elements in units as required for Exercise FLOATING FORTRESS with repatriation to HQ JFMCC on completion of the exercise, or as required
- e. Units as directed BPT conduct maritime presence and force protection of designated shipping
- f. Units as directed to assume to 48hrs notice to embark personnel, equipment and stores as required for amphibious lodgment in follow on phasing

OFFICIAL

OFFICIAL

- g. Units as directed assume 24hrs notice to move for Sea Combat Operations within the JFAO
- h. Units as directed BPT conduct shaping operations within the JFAO
- i. Units as directed BPT conduct Freedom of Navigation Operations
- j. Units as directed BPT conduct HADR support

17. Phase 0 will be complete when ordered by CCJTF 667, or should hostilities from OV or OV forces occur towards CJTF 667 personnel or civilians

19. **Phase 1 – Denial.** This phase will commence on order, and will be used to secure the necessary maritime approaches to Panay, whilst negating OV military influence over the region. Tasks are as follows:

- a. Units to continue to support BN activities to counter OV influence within Panay.
- b. Units as directed embark personnel, equipment and stores required for amphibious lodgment, commencing transit on order.
- c. Units as directed conduct Force Integration Training (FIT) enroute to JFAO
- d. Units as directed sail to conduct shaping operations within the JFAO
- e. Units to secure necessary Sea Lines of Communication as directed within the JFAO
- f. Units as directed secure local sea control of designated areas within the JFAO in preparation for follow on tasking
- g. Units to conduct ASW surveillance in order to sufficiently threat reduce the likelihood of the presence of unfriendly sub-surface units within the JFAO
- h. Units BPT secure local air control of designated areas ISO TF 640 tasking and follow on phases
- i. Units as directed BPT conduct NEO of Australian Nationals and approved foreign nationals
- j. Units as directed BPT neutralize OV units within the JFAO, as determined by CCJTF 667
- k. Units as directed BPT conduct Joint Fires in support of troop movements
- l. Units as directed BPT support SF operations

OFFICIAL

OFFICIAL

- m. Units as directed BPT employ deception measures, including feints, displays, demonstrations, ruses and other means as directed by CCJTF 667
- n. Units as directed BPT conduct Freedom of Navigation Operations
- o. Units as directed BPT conduct HADR support

20. Phase 1 will be completed once Sea Lines Of Communication (SLOC), Air Lines Of Communication (ALOC) are achieved, directed local Sea and Air Control is achieved and forces are positioned to conduct an amphibious landing onto Panay ISO IBSAF.

21. **Phase 2 – Lodgment.** This phase will commence on order and involve the lodgment of amphibious units onto Panay to support Belesian Armed Forces. Tasks are as follows:

- a. Continue to integrate BN elements into CJTF 667 operations to support smooth transition to stability operations
- b. On order, units are to establish Amphibious Operating Area
- c. On order, units are to commence lodgment of ground forces at designated APOD and SPOD
- d. Neutralise OV maritime elements in order to maintain local Sea Control of designated areas
- e. Neutralise OV air elements in order to maintain local Air Control ISO TG 640 operations
- f. Units as directed BTP neutralize OV maritime, air and land elements as required to support amphibious lodgment and SLOC/ALOC maintenance
- g. Units as directed BPT support littoral operations in support of ground forces
- h. Units as directed BPT employ deception measures, including feints, displays, demonstrations, ruses and other means as directed by CCJTF 667
- i. Units as directed BPT conduct Freedom of Navigation Operations
- j. Units as directed BPT conduct HADR support

22. Phase 2 is complete when ground forces have been successfully lodged, or the requirement for lodgment is negated due to OV forces withdrawing from Panay.

23. **Phase 3 – Neutralisation.** This phase will commence on completion of the amphibious operation, and will encompass the expelling of OV military elements from Panay in concert with

OFFICIAL

OFFICIAL

Belesian military forces. Tasks are as follows:

- a. Neutralise OV maritime assets within the JFAO
- b. Maintain established SLOC
- c. Maintain established ALOC ISO TG 640 operations
- d. Maintain local Sea Control of designated areas
- e. Maintain sustainment operations of CJTF 667 forces, including refueling, re-ammunition and victualling as required to sustained maintain operations
- f. Units as directed BPT support littoral operations in support of ground forces
- g. Units as directed to conduct mine clearance operations
- h. Units as directed BPT conduct Freedom of Navigation Operations
- i. Units as directed BPT conduct HADR support

24. Phase 3 will be completed when OV maritime forces have been expelled from the JFAO and conditions are set to transition to local stability and enforcement operations.

25. **Phase 4 – Transition.** This phase will commence on order, once all OV maritime elements have been expelled from the JFAO. This phase will work in conjunction with both TGs 667.2 and 640 to ensure Belesia is in a state to commence transition from CJTF 667 control to host nation control. Tasks are as follows:

- a. On order, commence redeployment of units including amphibious task group and non-essential maritime forces
- b. Conduct maritime support operations in order to facilitate training and consolidation of BN forces
- c. On order, hand over OPCON of JFMCC functions to BN
- d. Units as directed BPT conduct Freedom of Navigation Operations
- e. Units as directed to conduct anti-piracy and maritime counter terrorism patrols
- f. Units as directed to conduct mine and unexploded ordnance clearance
- g. Units as directed BPT conduct HADR support

26. Phase 4 will be completed once all CTG 667.1 units have redeployed to respective host

OFFICIAL

OFFICIAL

nations and Belesian sovereignty and authority is restored to the island of Panay. Phase 4 may be extended as it is reliant on host nation support, however the intent is to not remain in a protracted situation outside the historical maritime interactions both nations have enjoyed.

Operational End State

27. The overall end state remains the neutralization of Olvanan aggression, the re-instatement of Belesian sovereignty over Belesian islands and region, and the transition to UN-sanctioned and/or HN follow-on security force is complete.

Administration and Logistics

28. All administration requirements are outlined within the respective annexes of Ref A. All units deploying are to ensure their personnel remain deployment ready (IR and MAAT compliant) as no waivers will be given for this deployment. Should units be unable to support missions IAW the relevant Operating and Support intent (OSI) document due to manning or equipment restrictions, they are to bring these to the attention of CTG 667.1 at the first available opportunity.

29. All logistics requirements will be outlined through respective orders, with further supplementation provided in due course. All units are to follow the logistic requirements as outlined in the respective annexes contained Ref A. Should any discrepancy occur concerns are to be raised through the appropriate command at first available opportunity.

Command and Signal

30. **Reporting Requirements.** Reporting requirements, including timings will be outlined within the respective OPGEN to be signaled SEPCOR. Reports are to be made via formal messaging format (OPREP) and followed by Sametime Chat messaging. Further clarification will be provided within the OPGEN. Notwithstanding, should any Commanding Officer be unsure as to whether an incident or activity needs to be reported, they are to contact JFMCC at first available opportunity.

31. **Tasking.** All tasking will occur through the use of Warning Orders, (WARNORDs), Execution Orders (EXECUTOs) and Tasking Orders (TASKORDs). These will be released as required throughout the course of OP STEEL SENTINEL by CTG 667.1 and JFMCC as appropriate. All units are to be cognizant they may be tasked IAW their OSI, and are to be ready to support to achieve the mission.

32. **Battle Rhythm.** A Battle Rhythm will be promulgated in the OPGEN. All units are to adhere to the reporting cycle as determined within the battle rhythm, as returns from units will have a direct impact on the ability to provide support to other CJTF 667 assets or operations. Information flow will be through the use of WIMS, DIMS and as required intelligence injects. As the operation matures the battle rhythm may change, and this will be coordinated through DIMs.

OFFICIAL

OFFICIAL

33. **Communications.** An OPTASK COMMS will be released by the senior ship prior to departure, with all units to ensure appropriate holdings as directed within the document. All units are to ensure they appropriately man national and coalition networks throughout the operation, reporting all defects or non-compliances through normal reporting chains

Summary

34. Operation STEEL SENTINEL marks an important display of joint and multi-national cooperation not only to Olvana, but to the rest of the world. The maritime component is key in ensuring our land forces can not only achieve their objectives, but be confident that they can conduct operations uninhibited by maritime threats. The integration with Beleisan Naval forces throughout the entire operation is paramount, as they will be the custodians of Panay on completion. By providing support and guidance, we can ensure a peaceful and prosperous resolution, strengthening Belesian ties with the international community.

S. Kerr, AO, CSC,
CSM RADM, RAN
CJFMCC

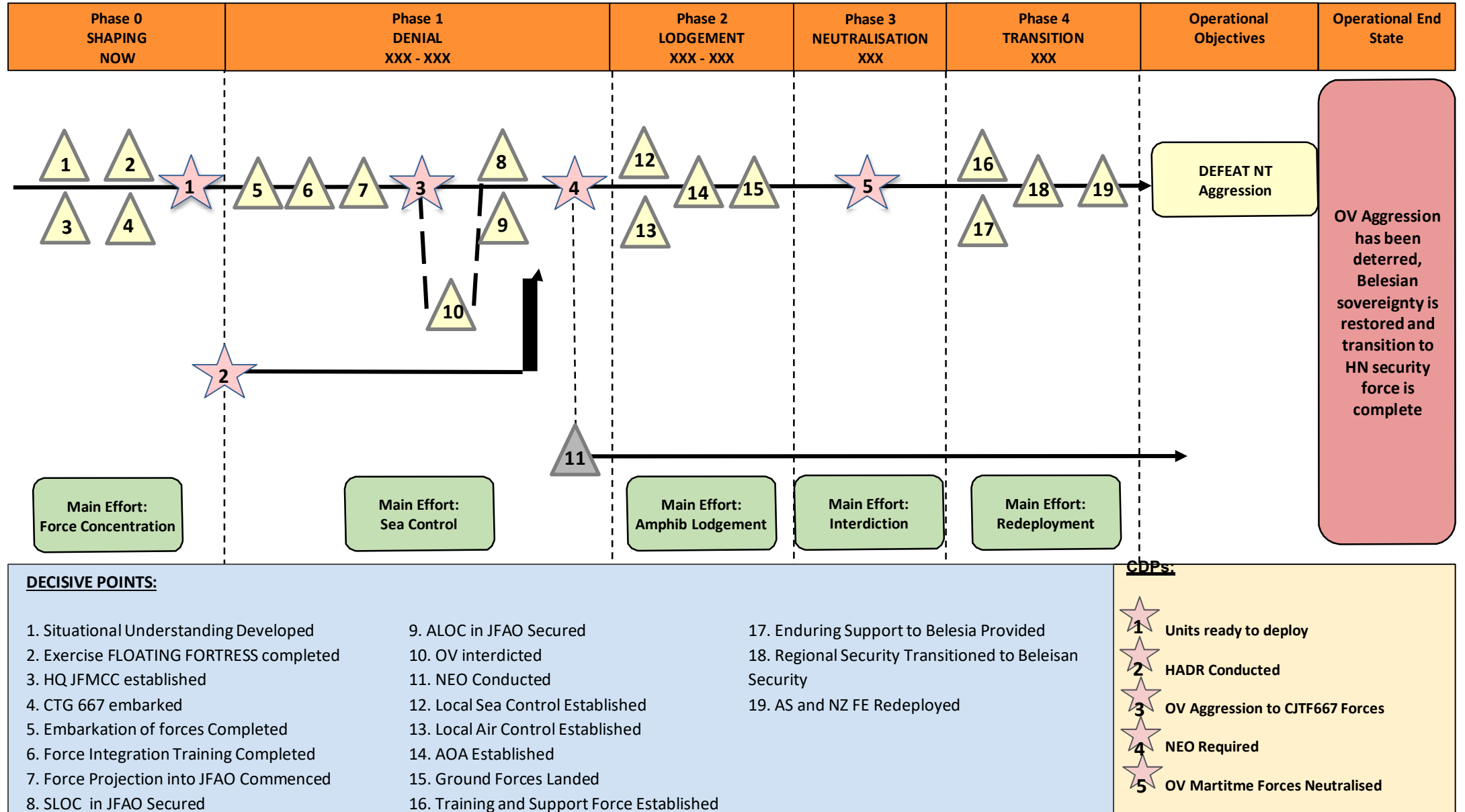
Jul 20

Appendix

1. JFMCC Line of Operation

OFFICIAL

CTG 667.1 LOO



UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

I-1/12

ANNEX I TO
CJTF 667 OPORD
DATED XXXXXX

JOINT EFFECTS, TARGETING AND OFFENSIVE SUPPORT

References:

- A. ADDP 3.1 Joint Fires and Effects (Ag 2018)
- B. ADFP 3.1.1 Joint Fires and Effects Procedures (Ag 2018)
- C. ADDP 3.14 Targeting (Jl 2018)
- D. ADFP 3.14.2 Targeting Procedures (Jul. 2018)
- E. LWP-CA (OS) 5-3-3 Joint Fires and Effects – Planning, Execution and Targeting (Land) F. CDF Targeting Directive (OP STEEL SENTINEL)
- G. *CJOP Joint Integrated Prioritised Target List*
- H. *ROE*
- I. *Air tasking Order ****

Time Zone used Throughout the Order: Zulu

1. Situation.

- a. Enemy. Refer to Annex B (Intelligence) to CJTF 667 OPORD (OPERATION STEEL SENTINEL), **DTG**. Enemy forces based on North Torbian Marine Expeditionary Force (SFMEF) with other OV irregular forces operating in the JFAO.

(1) FIRES capability:

- (a) **Maritime:** Up to 4xNGS capable DDG / FFH with 5-inch main armament, Ship- borne anti-ship missile to be withheld for ASuW, utilisation for coastal target suppression to be avoided. SSG to be used primarily for ASuW, ASW and ISR.

(b) **Land:**

- 1. SFMEF brigade-size group on PANAY:
 - A. **DIV TP:** (?) BTY MRL (6 x 122mm M2008 TRK); BTY SAM (3 x HQ 16).
 - B. **BN(-):** 2 x HOW BTY (12 x 122mm PLZ89 TRK; BTY MRL (6 x 122mm Type 903 WHL).
 - C. **BN:** 3 x AD BTY (6 x HQ 17 CSA 15 launcher; 12 x 35mm SP AAA PGX07).
 - D. **TA:** sound ranging.
 - E. **Mortars:** 3 x Mech Inf Bn each with mor bty of 6 x M37 82mm mor (total 18 x 82mm mor).

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

I- 2/12

2. SFMEF brigade-size group on MISCHIEF REEF:
 - A. **DIV TP:** (?) BTY SAM (3 x HQ 16) **HOW BTY** (1 FA BN): (6 x 122mm PLZ89 TRK).
 - B. **Mortars:** Mech Inf Bn MOR BTY 6 x M37 82mm.

(c) **Offensive Air:** Available across JTFAO, 24x S-30 MKK multi-role (12-PANAY, 12-MISCHIEF REEF), 6x Z-19 RW gunships (PANAY).

(2) **Terrain, Implications for Joint Effects, Targeting and Offensive Support:** TBC.

(3) **Weather, Implications for Joint Effects, Targeting and Offensive Support:** TBC.

b. Friendly Forces. Refer to Annex A (Task Organisation) and paragraph 1j (Friendly Forces) to CJTF 667 OPOD (OPERATION STEEL SENTINEL), DTG.

2. **Mission.** JTF 667 assigned offensive fire support, EW, IO and targeting units are to deliver joint effects, lethal and non-lethal, in BX JFAO in order to isolate, contain and expel SFMEF.

3. **Execution.**

a. Commander's Effects Intent:

(1) **Purpose.** Reinforce, amplify and expand capacity of BX to expel SFMEF (OV) from BX sovereign territory.

(2) **Method.** The following Joint Effects will support the line of operation:

(a) **Main Effort.** Support the restoration of BX territorial sovereignty by applying lethal and non-lethal joint offensive support and targeting capabilities.

(b) **Supporting Efforts:**

1. Intelligence-led Surveillance and Target Acquisition across JTFAO to identify high-value (HVT) and high pay-off targets (HPT).
2. Application of kinetic and non-kinetic systems to priority HPT/HVT to deplete SFMEF in JTFAO leading to their explosion from BX sovereign territory.
3. Interdict sea/air lanes between OV and BX to isolate SFMEF.
4. Cyber Operations to deplete OV ICT operational and tactical ICT capability.
5. Information Operations to garner and maintain support for JTF operation to repel OV from BX sovereign Territory and fulfill requirements of UN Resolutions.
6. Establish protective operations to counter SFMEF efforts to prevent CJTF achievement of its mission.

(3) **End State.** CJTF 667 has established operational supremacy in JTFAO that friendly operations are able to expel SFMEF from BX sovereign territory and SFMEF cannot interfere with or operations.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

I- 3/12

- b. Guidance for Joint Effects. Employ lethal and non-lethal capabilities to achieve prioritized effects that contribute directly to the achievement of strategic, operational, and tactical objectives. SFMEF have established positions in MISHIEF REEF and PANAY requiring JTF 667 to fix OV forces in Phases 0 & 1. The priority of effort in Phases 0 & 1 will be information operations, cyber operations, maritime operations and air support operations. Phase 2 and beyond will commence the incorporation of ground-based fire support in the joint offensive fire support system. JFECC will be established and responsible for the effective application of capability in the JTFAO.
- (1) **Targets and priorities.** CJTF will base deliberate and dynamic targeting plans on CJOP's Joint Integrated Prioritised Target List (JIPTL), which is based on the Strategic Effects and Targeting Board Directive:
- (a) Identify HVT/HPT and method of engagement:
1. Kinetic/Lethal;
 2. Kinetic/Non-Lethal;
 3. Non-Kinetic/Lethal; and
 4. Non-Kinetic/Non-Lethal.
- (b) Indicate deliberate schedule and on-call target;
- (c) Designate:
1. Joint Target List;
 2. No-Strike List; and
 3. Restricted Target List.
- c. Concept of Operations. Refer to paragraph 3d, Concept of Operations, to CJTF 667 OPORD (OPERATION STEEL SENTINEL), DTG.
- d. Concept of Joint Effects. The CJTF JFECC coordinates, synchronises, and controls the employment of joint fires. Joint fires focus on SFMEF in JTFAO affecting CJTF operations. Joint fires provide decisive effects against the SFMEF, anything less is unacceptable. Initially, joint fires focus on shaping operations to isolate OV forces in PANAY from potential reinforcement and sustainment, setting the conditions for the explosion of the enemy. As clearance operations commence, joint fires strike deep into the OV's combat formations and command and control structure, this enhancing the sense of isolation of forces on PANAY. Use of NGS, ground-based systems and offensive air support will require establishment of air superiority in the JTFAO across all Phases, therefore SEAD will be a priority activity.
- (1) Phase 0 - Shaping
- (a) Concept of Joint Effects. JTF 667 joint fire support will shape the battlespace by degrading SFMEF on PANAY by isolating them from potential reinforcement and sustainment. The effort will be focus of JFMCC and

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

I- 4/12

JFACC. SOTG will provide observation, communication and liaison on PANAY for joint fire support actions during this phase.

- (b) Task. CFMCC and CFACC set the conditions for Phase 2 and beyond operations through interdiction of OV LOC and depletion of OV operational capability on PANAY. Joint fires initially isolate OV through defeat of their operational-level command and control and disruption of lines of communication. Maintain air superiority over JTF in BX gradually expanding to include areas in PANAY currently under OV control.
- (c) Purpose. To set the conditions for successful JTF buildup and operational lodgements in JTFAO by depleting OV ability to establish in BX.
- (d) Execution. JTF 667 JFECC will coordinate AI and maritime operations over sea and air lanes between OV & BX. In addition, JFECC will coordinate STA and joint offensive support to locate and attack HPT and HVT IAW Target Lists: C2, FIRES, GBAD, aircraft and communication nodes on PANAY. Employ J-SEAD to support the expansion of air superiority over PANAY currently held by OV forces. IO focuses on convincing OV leadership that further resistance is futile and to cease combat operations. IO garners and maintains public support of JTF- OSS while continuing to undermine public support and legitimacy of the OV. Priority of fires is the provision of offensive air support and NGS.
- (e) Assessment. OV air defence destroyed, command and control neutralised and ground-based fire support reduced to 50%. OV leadership wavering in its resolve and incapable of providing responsive fires. OV unable to develop its operations or interfere with ours.
- (f) Targeting Priorities.
 - 1. Interdict sea and air LOC.
 - 2. Neutralise OV C2 on PANAY.
 - 3. Destroy ground-based air defence on PANAY.
 - 4. Neutralise manoeuvre formations capable of interfering with amphibious lodgment sites.
- (g) JTF 667 Air Apportionment.
 - 1. Defensive Counter Air (DCA) – 15%
 - 2. Offensive Counter Air (OCA) – 20%
 - 3. Air Interdiction (AI) – 40%
 - 4. SEAD – 20%
 - 5. CAS – 5%.
- (h) JTF 667 CAS Distribution:

UNCLASSIFIED

1. TG667.4
2. TG640
3. TG667.1.

(2) Phase 1 – Denial.

- (a) Concept of Joint Effects. JTF 667 joint fire support continue to shape the battlespace by degrading SFMEF on PANAY by isolating them from potential reinforcement and sustainment as well as escalating actions on OV targets on PANAY. The effort will be focus of JFMCC and JFACC. SOTG will provide observation, communication and liaison on PANAY for joint fire support actions during this phase. Maintain air superiority over JTFAO and begins to extend into PANAY.
- (b) Task. CFMCC and CFACC continue to set the conditions for Phase 2 and beyond operations through interdiction of OV LOC and depletion of OV operational capability on PANAY. Joint fires initially isolate OV through defeat of their operational-level C2 and disruption of lines of communication. Maintain air superiority, extending to include areas in PANAY currently under OV control.
- (c) Purpose. Set the conditions for the destruction of OV as a fighting force.
- (d) Execution. JTF 667 JFECC will coordinate STA and joint offensive support to locate and attack HPT and HVT IAW Target List: C2, FIRES, GBAD, aircraft and communication nodes in PANAY. J-SEAD is employed to support the expansion of air superiority over JTFAO currently held by OV forces and, when able, to support AI operations over sea and air lanes between OV & BX. IO focuses on convincing OV leadership that further resistance is futile and to cease combat operations. IO garners and maintains public support of JTF-OSS while continuing to undermine public support and legitimacy of the OV. Priority of fires is the provision of offensive air support and NGS.
- (e) Assessment. OV ground formations rendered combat ineffective. OV forces on PANAY isolated and disconnected from LOC from OV. Local populace remains supportive of JTF 667 OSS and actions while resolve of OV leadership continues to degrade.
- (f) Targeting Priorities.
 1. Neutralise OV C2 on PANAY.
 2. Destroy ground-based air defence on PANAY.
 3. Neutralise manoeuvre formations capable of interfering with amphibious lodgment sites.
 4. Deny sea and air LOC to OV on PANAY.
- (g) JTF-OIG Air Apportionment.
 1. DCA – 15%

2. OCA – 20%
3. AI – 30%
4. SEAD – 15%
5. Counter Fires – 15%
6. CAS - 5%.

(h) JFLCC CAS Distribution.

1. TG667.4
2. TG640.

(3) Phase 2 – Lodgement.

- (a) Concept of Joint Effects. JTF 667 joint fire support will focus on denying OV forces on PANAY from interfering with the disembarkation at ILOILO and the amphibious lodgment in SOUTHEASTERN area of PANAY. This is include neutralising all maritime, air and ground approaches to the lodgement sites. Joint effects are to ensure such supremacy in the battlespace that OV forces' freedom of manoeuvre is denied and that JTF 667 freedom of manoeuvre is maximised. SOTG will provide observation, communication and liaison on PANAY for joint fire support actions during this phase. CFACC maintain air superiority over PANAY.
- (b) Task. JTF 667 continue to set the conditions for Phase 3 and beyond operations through destruction OV IOT deplete OV operational capability on PANAY. Joint fires initially deny OV ability to repel maritime and amphibious lodgements on PANAY through annihilation of armour, IDF and anti-shipping capabilities. Continue to disrupt C2 and lines of communication. Maintain air superiority over PANAY.
- (c) Purpose. Ensure successful lodgement on OV held islands in JFTAO and set the conditions for a breakout from beachheads on PANAY to defeat OV forces.
- (d) Execution. JTF 667 JFECC will coordinate STA and joint offensive support to locate and attack HPT and HVT IAW Target List: C2, FIRES, armour, GBAD, aircraft and communication nodes in PANAY. J-SEAD is employed to support the maintain air superiority over JFTAO currently held by OV forces and, when able, to support AI operations over sea and air lanes between OV & BX. IO focuses on convincing BX population in PANAY that liberation from OV is imminent to eliminate any support to OV. Convince OV leadership that further resistance is futile and to cease combat operations. Priority of fires is the provision of offensive air support, IDF and NGS
- (e) Assessment. OV ground formations rendered combat ineffective by the destruction of armour and IDF systems. OV forces on PANAY isolated and disconnected from LOC from OV. Local populace remains supportive of JTF 667 OSS and actions while resolve of OV leadership continues to degrade.

(f) Targeting Priorities.

1. Destroy ground-based air defence on PANAY
2. Neutralise OV ground, air and maritime capabilities to eliminate interference with amphibious lodgment sites, beachheads and breakout
3. Destroy OV armour on PANAY
4. Destroy OV C2 on PANAY
5. Destroy OV IDF on PANAY
6. Deny sea and air LOC to OV on PANAY.

(g) JTF-OIG Air Apportionment.

1. DCA – 5%
2. OCA – 20%
3. AI – 10%
4. SEAD – 5%
5. Counter Fires – 30%
6. CAS - 30%

(h) JFLCC CAS Distribution.

1. TG667.4
2. TG640

(4) Phase 3- Neutralise

- (a) Concept of Joint Effects. JTF 667 joint fire support will incorporate ground-based systems and continue to shape the battlespace by degrading SFMEF in JTFAO. Effort is by isolating them from potential reinforcement and sustainment as well as escalating actions on OV targets on PANAY and supporting deception plan. JFLCC and SOTG will provide observation, communication and liaison on in JTFAO for joint fire support actions during this phase.
- (b) Task. JTF 667 joint fire support to provide support to defeat SFMEF in JTFAO, concurrently denying se of LOC to OV air and sea craft.
- (c) Purpose. Defeat of OV forces on PANAY and set the conditions for the conduct of COIN operations.
- (d) Execution. JTF 667 JFECC will coordinate STA and joint offensive support to locate and attack HPT and HVT IAW Target List: C2, FIRES, GBAD, aircraft and communication nodes in PANAY. J-SEAD will continue to assure of air superiority over JTFAO and support AI operations over sea and air lanes between OV & BX. IO focuses on convincing OV leadership that further resistance is futile and to cease combat operations. IO garners and

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

I- 8/12

maintains public support of JTF-OSS while continuing to undermine public support and legitimacy of the OV. Priority of joint fire support effort is defeat of SFMEF on PANAY.

- (e) Assessment. OV ground formations defeated on PANAY. Isolate OV forces LOC from OV to prevent extraction. Local populace remains supportive of JTF 667 OSS and actions while resolve of OV leadership continues to degrade.

- (f) Targeting Priorities.

1. Neutralise OV C2 on PANAY.
2. Destroy ground-based air defence on PANAY.
3. Destroy manoeuvre formations and nits in JTFAO.
4. Deny sea and air LOC to OV on PANAY.

- (g) JTF-OSS Air Apportionment.

1. DCA – 5%
2. OCA – 20%
3. AI – 10%
4. SEAD – 15%
5. Counter Fires – 15%
6. CAS - 35%.

- (h) JFLCC CAS Distribution.

1. ME – defeat SFMEF in PANAY.
2. COIN operations.

- (5) Phase 4 - Transition.

- (a) Concept of Joint Effects. Joint fires are prepared to counter any threats posed by the SFMEF (OV and insurgency). Joint fires concurrently support transition to N Peacekeeping operations while simultaneously maintaining the capability to interdict LOC between BX and OV.
- (b) Task. CFMCC BPT intercept OV shipping along LOC and provide NGS to maintain BX territorial integrity. CFACC BPT enforce NFZ over LOC. CFLCC BPT execute joint fires as necessary throughout the AO to maintain territorial integrity in support of COIN operations.
- (c) Purpose. Establish the military conditions necessary for the transition to N-led Peacekeeping operations without node external or internal threat.
- (d) Execution. JTF 667 JFECC will coordinate operational targeting focusing on non-lethal / non-kinetic methods while BPT coordinate kinetic/lethal fire

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

I- 9/12

support for COIN operations. IO focuses on stabilising BX and supporting transition to N Peacekeeping. IO also to convince insurgency that resistance is futile and to cease combat operations. IO garners and maintains public support of JTF-OSS while continuing to undermine public support and legitimacy of the insurgency. Priority of joint fire support effort is defeat of insurgency on PANAY.

(e) Assessment. SFMEF pose no immediate offensive threat to BX.

(f) Targeting Priorities. TBD.

(g) CJTF-OIG Air Apportionment.

1. DCA – 50%

2. OCA – 0%

3. AI – 30%

4. SEAD – 0%

5. CAS – 20%.

(h) CFLCC CAS Distribution.

1. COIN Operations

2. Operations in support of UN.

e. JFMCC (TG667.1) Maritime Operations

(1) General. JFMCC will be located in General Santos City, BX. JFMCC supports joint targeting effort and provide surface-to-surface (NGS) in support of JFLCC operations.

(2) CJTF 667 Intent for Sea Power. Isolate OV forces in JTFAO by denying OV use of sea and air LOC. Support JFLCC and SOTG to fix and destroy SFMEF in JTFAO.

f. JFACC (TG640) Air Operations.

(1) General. JFACC will be located in General Santos City, BX. Allocate sorties based on apportionment guidance received CJTF 667-OSS. JFACC initially maintains air superiority over JTFAO while setting the conditions for the expansion of air superiority into LOC to isolate SFMEF in PANAY. Conduct CAS in support of JFLCC defeat of SFMEF in JTFAO.

(2) CJTF 667 Intent for Airpower. Maintain air superiority as necessary to allow for freedom of manoeuvre, provide CAS for troops in contact, and conduct shaping operations via AI. Cyber Ops/EW.

g. Artillery Support.

(1) Organisation for Combat.

(a) Phase 0 (Shaping).

1. Arty Tac HQ and JFECC – DJFHQ/HQ 1 Division.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

I- 10/12

2. 20 Regiment (RISTA) in support targeting.
3. 16 Regiment (air/land) in support VLAD.
4. AS & NZ Regiment in location BPT in direct support CJTF.
5. AS Regiment JFET in direct support SOTG 667.4.

(b) Phase 1 (Clear).

1. Arty Tac HQ and JFECC – DJFHQ.
2. 20 Regiment (RISTA) in support targeting.
3. 16 Regiment (air/land) in support VLAD.
4. AS & NZ Regiment in direct support JFLCC.
5. AS Regiment JFET in direct support SOTG 667.4.

(c) Phase 2 (Lodgement)

1. Arty Tac HQ and JFECC – DJFHQ.
2. 20 Regiment (RISTA) in support targeting.
3. 16 Regiment (air/land) in support VLAD.
4. AS & NZ Regiment in direct support JFLCC.
5. AS Regiment JFET in direct support SOTG 667.4.

(d) Phase 3 (Neutralise).

1. Arty Tac HQ and JFECC – DJFHQ.
2. 20 Regiment (RISTA) in support targeting.
3. 16 Regiment (air/land) in support VLAD.
4. AS & NZ Regiment in direct support JFLCC
5. AS Regiment JFET in direct support SOTG 667.4

(e) Phase 4 (Stabilise).

1. Arty Tac HQ and JFECC – DJFHQ
2. 20 Regiment (RISTA) in support targeting
3. 16 Regiment (air/land) in support VLAD
4. AS & NZ Regiment in direct support JFLCC
5. AS Regiment JFET in direct support SOTG 667.4.

- h. Naval Surface Fires. All missions are vetted through the Joint Targeting Coordination Board. All NGS requests through Arty Tac HQ.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

I- 11/12

- i. Target Acquisition/Counterfire. JFLCC retains control over 20 Regiment and 16 Regiment assets. 20 Regiment TAC HQ is designated the JFLCC Counter fire Headquarters.
- j. Information Operations/Nonlethal Fires. Information operations and nonlethal fires objectives, effects, and priorities are coordinated through the CJTF-OSS Information Operations Working Group.
- k. Coordinating Instructions.
 - (1) Joint Fires Element. CJTF-OSS J-3 establishes the Joint Fires Element to assist in the planning, coordination, and synchronization of fires in the JTFOA.
 - (2) Target Lists. TBI.
 - (3) Fire Support Coordination Measures (FSCM). TBI.
 - (4) Fire Support Coordination Lines. TBI.
 - (5) Coordinated Fire Lines. TBI.
 - (6) No Fire Area. NFA TBI.
 - (7) SPINS. Applies to all CJTF fixed wing and rotary wing aircraft (including all AV) operating in the JTFOA.
 - (8) Airspace Control. JFLCC, JFMCC, and SOTG must be included in the Airspace Control Plan (ACP) as they all have organic aviation and small AV assets.
 - (9) Air Tasking Order. TBI.

4. Sustainment.

- a. Logistics. Refer to Annex R (Logistic Support Order) to OPORD 01 (OPERATION STEEL SENTINEL), DTG...
- b. Ammunition. The following minimum Class V CSRs are in effect:
 - (1) NZ Field Regiment:
 - (a) 105 mm (HE ./c fuse PD & CVT)
 - (b) 105 mm (WP)
 - (c) 105 mm (ILLUM)
 - (d) 105 mm (HES).
 - (2) AS Regiment
 - (a) 155 mm (HE ./c fuse PD & CVT)
 - (b) 155 mm (HE RAP)
 - (c) 155 mm (DPICM)
 - (d) 155 mm (HC SMK)

UNCLASSIFIED

(e) 155 mm (Excalibur)

(f) 155 mm (HES).

5. **Command and Signal.**

a. C2.

(1) Locations. Arty Tac HQ located with CJTF.

(2) Succession of Command. Per SOP.

(3) Stats.

(a) AS Regiment in direct support AS Brigade.

(b) NZ Regiment in direct support to NZ Brigade.

(c) 0 Regiment in direct support to CJTF.

(4) Reports and Returns. Refer to Annex V .

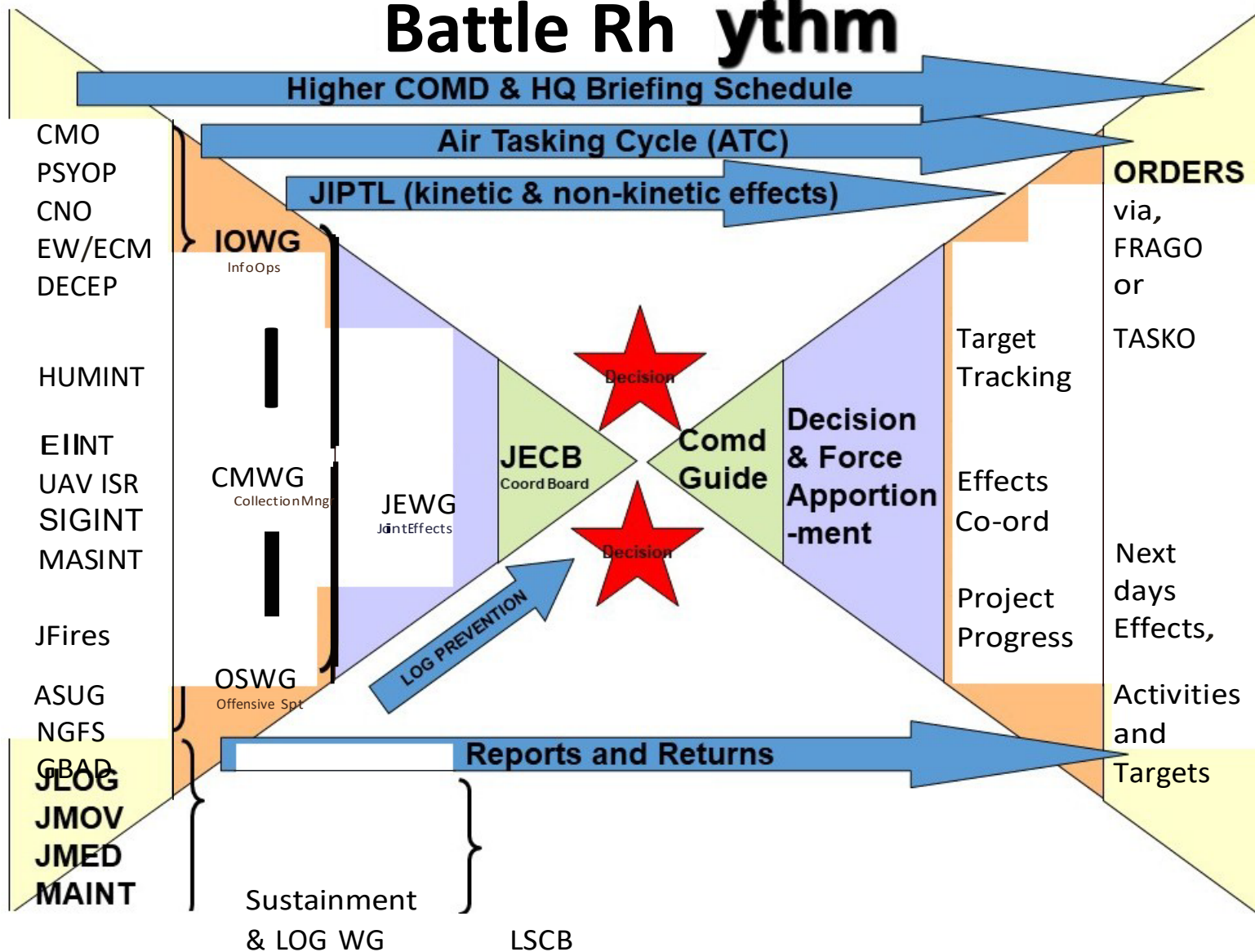
b. Signal. Refer to paragraph 5.c. OPOD 01 (OPERATION STEEL SENTINEL), DTG.)

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

1-12/12

Battle Rhythm



UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

CDF TARGETING DIRECTIVE (OPERATION TE POU MAITAI)

References:

- A. CJTF 667 OPERATIONS ORDER (OPORD) – OPERATION TE POU MAITAI
- B. CDF REOAUTH – OPERATION TE POU MAITAI
- C. Annex L to OSS – CJTF 667 OPORD – Rules of Engagement.
- D. CJCSI 3160.01C, *No-Strike and Collateral Damage Estimation Methodology*, dated 09 Apr 2018
- E. CJOPS Directive 20/20 – Theatre Target Intelligence Instruction.
- F. CJOPS 047/19 NSL/CDE Directive.
- G. Collateral Effects Estimation Tool – OP STEEL SENTINEL (TBD)

Purpose

- 1. The purpose of this targeting directive (TD) is to provide direction on ADF targeting for the conduct of OP TE POU MAITAI (OTPM) in accordance with Ref A.

Date of Effect

- 2. This directive takes effect immediately on activation of Ref B by CDF. It will remain in force until the ADF ceases operations under Ref B as part of OTPM or it is amended.

Command Guidance

- 3. OTPM is the designation for the ADF component of the Government of Australia (GoAS) efforts to prevent further Olvana (OV) aggression and military presence within Belesia (BX). ADF operations will support the GoBX to restore BX sovereignty and protect Australian strategic interests. Operations are to be planned, coordinated and executed IAW the requirements of this TD.
- 4. All OTPM operations are conducted under the authority of Ref C (ROE).
- 5. TEAs are to be familiar with AUS national direction regarding the various categories of objects/persons identified within this TD, and conduct an assessment of any object/ person being considered for targeting IOT determine status. In particular, target categories in Annex A are not to be attacked without Government of Belesia consent; while Annex D defines no strike categories.
- 6. Commanders at all levels are to critically review the AUS national direction on the various categories of objects/ persons identified in this TD and make recommendations as required.

Geographic limitations

OFFICIAL

Page 2 of 10

7. The geospatial Area of Operations (AO) is defined in Ref A. effects are permitted both within and outside the AO IAW Ref C.

Interpretation

8. This TD may contain additional constraints or procedures for the conduct of targeting activities, including the generation of effects, as permitted by the ROE (Ref C). In the event of any inconsistency between ROE and those within the TD, the more restrictive guidance and direction is to be applied.

9. All authorities and approvals in this TD may be delegated unless explicitly stated otherwise. On each occasion that a delegation under this TD is made, the next higher authority must be informed as soon as possible.

10. **Self-defence.** Nothing in this TD shall be read as limiting the right of individual self- defence, unit self-defence, or the authorisation to defend designated persons as authorised by Ref C.

11. **Terminology.** Key targeting terms are explained at Annex E.

Legal Considerations

12. **General.** All OTPM targeting activities are to be conducted IAW AUS obligations under the Laws of Armed Conflict (LOAC), relevant AUS domestic, and Aus international legal obligations. Failure to adhere to these constraints may result in ADF members undertaking targeting activities attracting individual criminal responsibility under either international or domestic law.

13. **LOAC Six-Step Targeting Process.** The LOAC Six-Step Targeting Process (At Annex C) is to be used for all deliberate targeting activities. Where applicable, parts or the whole of the LOAC Six-Step Targeting Process are to be applied during dynamic targeting.

14. **Legal advice.** LOAC stresses the importance of legal advisors being available to advise military commanders on the application of LOAC. The legal principles outlined within this TD are not to be a substitute for legal advice.

15. **Legal Target Appreciation (LTA).** Legal Officers are required to provide a written LTA for each deliberate target. Legal Officers will utilise target materials and be supported by subject matter experts and operations and intelligence planners. Whilst specialist advice, including LTAs, will inform decisions made by commanders, responsibility for assessing the proportionality of any potential anticipated collateral damage that may occur as a result of attacking targets rests with commanders.

Lethal and non-lethal effects.

16. **Threshold of attack.** LOAC applies to all attacks in armed conflict. LOAC defines an attack as an act of violence against the adversary, whether in offence or defence. An attack has lethal (which includes destructive, as below) effects, which can be caused by kinetic or non- kinetic capabilities. If doubt exists as to whether an effects constitutes an attack, legal guidance is to be sought.

17. **Lethal effects** include death or serious injury to persons, and damage or destruction to objects. Lethal effects may only be directed against lawful military targets IAW this TD.

OFFICIAL

Page 3 of 10

- a. **Serious injury** is injury expected to require hospitalisation.
 - b. **Damage to objects** requires assessment of the effects caused by an attack. If the effects on an object are short-term, impermanent, reversible or trivial, these effects will likely not constitute damage. If the effects on an object are long-lasting, permanent, or irreversible, these effects will likely constitute damage.
 - c. **Non-kinetic effects.** For non-kinetic capabilities, the terminology 'destructive' may be used to describe effects on the target object or system. Subject to legal advice, a destructive effect is to be considered a lethal effect. Generally, data itself should not be characterised as an object for the purposes of an 'attack' under LOAC.
18. **Non-lethal effects** are those effects that do not constitute lethal effects, and are below the threshold of attack.
- a. **Non-kinetic effects.** For non-kinetic capabilities, the terminology 'non-destructive' may be used to describe effects on the target object or system.

Collateral Damage and Effects

19. **Collateral Damage** is lawful under LOAC provided an authorised commander determines that the military advantage arising from the anticipated success of the targeting activity is proportional to the intended or expected harmful effects to civilians and civilian objects. Importantly, all means of mitigating collateral damage are to be critically explored and implemented where feasible.
20. **Collateral Damage Estimation (CDE).** CDE is to be undertaken for all lethal targeting, utilising all information reasonably available to the commander or TEA. Ref D, E, and F are to be used in the following circumstances:
- a. At all times for deliberate kinetic targeting.
 - b. When time and resources permit, for dynamic kinetic targeting. If not, Field CDE is to be conducted.
 - c. At all times for non-kinetic targeting with intended lethal effects.
 - d. When time and resources permit, for dynamic non-kinetic targeting. If not Field CDE is to be conducted.
21. **Collateral effects** are defined as the unintended consequences that are a direct or indirect result of military actions. This term encompasses all effects resulting from military operations, beyond the immediate international physical damage caused by weapon delivery.
22. **Collateral Effects Estimation (CEE).** An estimate of collateral effects intended to target the enemy is required for all non-kinetic activities and must be completed prior to TEA approval. Ref G is to be used at all times for deliberate non-kinetic targeting.
23. **Casualty Estimate (CE).** CE delegations dictate the non-combatant and civilian casualty threshold for effects. CE delegations are developed at the national strategic level for each operation. Therefore, targeting activities that identify the potential for a CE greater than delegated must be referred through the CoC to the next appropriate TEA.

OFFICIAL

Page 4 of 10

24. **Non-kinetic targeting.** All non-kinetic actions require the conduct of a CDE and CEE for anticipated lethal effects.

Authorities, Target Nominations and Referrals

25. **Authorities and delegations.** The OSS delegated TEAs with CE are:

TEA	OSS AO CE
CDF	30
CJOPS	25
CJTF	20
JFACC	20

26. **Target Validation.** The authority for target validation at the CJTF level is COL Effects. A valid target must be aligned with this TD.

Target Types

27. The following Australian national direction is provided on various categories of objects/ persons for targeting:

- a. **No-strike entities (NSE).** NSEs are all objects/persons protected by LOAC. NSEs are outlined in Annex D. In some circumstances, LOAC recognises that protected objects and persons can lose their protected status. Notwithstanding this loss of protection, the entity must be re-categorised prior to engagement. When a Category One NSE is located within a Collateral Hazard Area (CHA) the target is treated as CDE5.
- b. **Restricted Targets.** Are those targets that may be legitimately attacked under LOAC but have been restricted from specified means of engagement for operational, political, intelligence gain/loss, environmental, collateral damage and/or ROE considerations. Restricted targets must list their restrictions.
- c. **Direct Participation in Hostilities.** Civilians may lose their protected status if they are determined to be directly participating in hostilities ISO enemy forces. Determinations of this status are to be made IAW the guidance set out in Ref F.

Tasks

28. **VCDF** is to:

- a. Convene the Strategic Effects and Targeting Board (SETB) as required for the coordination of, and provision of advice on, strategic policy aspects arising from ADF targeting activities in OSS.
- b. Provide advice to CDF on targets referred to the strategic level.

29. **CJOPS** is to:

- a. Coordinate all intelligence support requirements for targeting with other government agencies.

OFFICIAL

Page 5 of 10

- b. Review, approve, or decline targets referred by subordinate commanders/ TEAs.
 - c. Provide written notice to CDF when authorities are delegated.
 - d. Convene and coordinate OETBs as required.
 - e. Approve non-kinetic targeting actions within delegations.
 - f. Maintain an Explosive Remnants of War register.
30. **CJTF 667** is to:
- a. Review, approve or decline all targets IAW delegations.
 - b. Identify and refer all targets requiring a higher TEA.
 - c. Provide post-strike reporting as soon as practicable.
 - d. Provide written notice to CJOPS when authorities are delegated.
 - e. Regularly review NSE/ restricted targets and ROE to ensure utility for targeting activities.

Acknowledgement

31. Addressees are to acknowledge receipt of this TD to the HQJOC JOR.

Signed for Exercise Purposes Only

A Greatleader

General

Chief of the Defence Force

.....date

Annexes:

Annex A	Target Requiring Government of Belesia Consent before Attack
Annex B	Target Engagement Authorities and Approvals
Annex C	LOAC Six-Step Targeting Process
Annex D	No-Strike Entities

TARGETS REQUIRING GOVERNMENT OF BELESIA CONSENT BEFORE ATTACK

32. In addition to ADF or GOAS approval and the authorities and delegations in this TD, the following categories of targets must not be attacked by ADF assets without specific approval from the Government of Belesia:

- a. Targets in BX territory (including its waters and airspace) where the CE exceeds 20.
- b. Target facilities or systems which are owned by the Government of Belesia.
- c. Target facilities or systems which are:
 - (1) Assessed as used for both military and civilian purposes ('dual use' targets) **and**
 - (2) Located in BX territory, **and**
 - (3) Whose destruction or neutralisation is expected to cause significant disruption to access by, or provision of services to, the civilian population of BX after all feasible mitigation measures have been taken.

33. The Government of Belesia may give standing consent to attack any target category listed in this Annex, in which the requirement for specific approval does not apply.

OFFICIAL

Page 7 of 10

**ANNEX B TO
CDF TD OTPM
DATED XXXXXX**

TARGET ENGAGEMENT AUTHORITIES AND APPROVALS

1. Issued at a higher classification.

LOAC SIX-STEP TARGETING PROCESS

1. The key LOAC principles have been reduced to a six-step process that is applicable to all types and levels of targeting activities. ADF commanders, units and individuals involved in the planning and execution of targeting activities will apply the following steps:
 - a. **Step 1.** Locate and observe the potential target.
 - b. **Step 2.** Assess target as a valid military objective and otherwise unprotected by LOAC.
 - c. **Step 3.** Take all necessary means to minimise collateral damage and collateral effects.
 - d. **Step 4.** Assess collateral damage and effects as proportional.
 - e. **Step 5.** Release weapons or effects to achieve best possible chance of impacting the selected aim point commensurate with the tactical situation.
 - f. **Step 6.** Cancel or suspend the attack or effects should it become apparent that the assessment made under Steps 2 and 4 are no longer valid.
2. The LOAC six-step targeting process is subject to the extant ROE and any other relevant command requirements. Furthermore, the process is designed to encapsulate those LOAC requirements that are applicable to all attacks. In some attacks the prevailing circumstances may require that other relevant LOAC requirements will need to be applied.

OFFICIAL

NO-STRIKE ENTITIES

d.

1. **General Protection.** No-Strike Entities (NSE) are drawn from objects/ persons protected by LOAC or other international law. It is prohibited for AUS forces to attack LOAC protected objects/ persons where LOAC protection has been maintained.

2. **NSE Categories.** All ADF targeting conducted within OSS will use the US No-Strike and CDEM at Ref D. NSE includes all those objects/ persons on the no-strike list and the following:

Category One NSE

- a. Diplomatic offices, foreign missions, and sovereign non-military property of other nations within AORs.
- b. Religious, cultural, historical institutions, cemeteries and structures.
- c. Intergovernmental organisations (e.g. UN, NATO) and Non-governmental Organisations (e.g. ICRC, Amnesty International) property, equipment and personnel.
- d. Medical Facilities (Both civilian and military).
- e. Public education facilities including non-military schools, colleges, universities, child/ day care centres and institutes.
- f. Civilian refugee camps and concentrations.
- g. POW camps and concentrations and government detention facilities/ prisons.
- h. Facilities (e.g. utilities, industrial plants, storage depots etc) whose engagement may result in pollution or have the potential to release toxic chemicals that cannot be contained, and may contaminate air, food, soil and water.
- i. Dams or dikes whose engagement may result in the flooding of civilian areas.
- j. Facilities whose engagement may threaten life, health, safety or support of astronauts and/ or manned space flight missions.

Category Two NSE

- a. Non-military billeting and accommodations including private civilian housing on military or government property.
- b. Civilian meeting places including athletic fields, stadiums, racetracks, parks, civic and convention centres, theatres, amusement parks, markets and recreational facilities.
- c. Public utilities and facilities including those that generate, distribute, or transport electricity, petroleum or water intended for civilian consumption; commercial fuel service stations, civilian mass transit facilities, water supply facilities, waste facilities, urban gas supply, fire stations, police stations, civil defence facilities, and financial institutions.
- e. Classify facilities and/ or structures with an unknown functionality/

OFFICIAL

d. purpose as the last priority.
3. **Exceptions.**

- a. Entities that have been functionally destroyed, or have never been used in a manner consistent with a functionality are not to be treated as NSE.
- b. All other LOAC protected civilian object entities not listed as CAT one or two NSEs do not need to be formally re-categorised; however, the relevant TEA is still responsible to ensure that the target constitutes a valid military objective.
- c. Objects that have only ever supported military forces, such as an athletic field on a military installation not used by civilian populations, or a military monument on a military installation that is not cultural property under LOAC, are not to be treated as NSE.

4. **Re-categorisation of NSE.** Once a Category Once or Two NSE has lost its protection under LOAC it must be re-categorised by an appropriately delegated authority before it can be targeted. NSE targets that will be struck by AUS forces must be re-categorised by an AUS Re- categorisation Authority before they can be considered by the delegated TEA.

5. **Duration of re-categorisation.**

- a. Re-categorisation of an NSE facility remains valid only for so long as the facility constitutes a military objective. If the facility reverts to civilian object status, it resumes its status as a NSE facility.

INFORMATION OPERATIONS

References

- A. Joint Media and Communications Directive 01/2020, MSC dated 15 July 2019
- B. Joint Targeting Directive 01/2020 Defence Minister – Joint Effects Guidelines
- C. United Nations Security Council Resolution 8873 dated 01May20
- D. Joint Information Operations Policy CJOPS dated 14May20
- E. Information Operations Support - Planning Directive, dated 05 Jun 2020
- F. Multi-National Headquarters SOP and Operating Instrs dated May 2020

SITUATION

1. General. Information Operations (IO) is the integration, synchronisation and coordination of two or more non-kinetic means through a number of Information Related Capabilities (IRC) that generate and sustain a targeted information advantage. An information advantage is a favourable information situation relative to a group, organisation or adversary. IO includes both influencing the decision-making of actors while protecting our own information and decision-making. These include:

- a. Shaping and Influencing (S&I) (at the strategic level);
- b. Information Operations (IO) (at the operational level); and
- c. Inform and Influence Actions (IIA) (at the tactical level).

2. The IRCS are the tools, capabilities or processes, which can have effects of a physical, functional, temporal or psychological nature upon target systems and/or target audiences (an individual group selected for an effect). The IRCS have many extended sub elements to them but all work towards the same aim as the main component under the direction of IO. All actions are integrated into the overall campaign plan and are applicable from Phase 0 to Phase 4 of an operation and must be planned accordingly and not added later.

Achievement of **Australia's** national aims and national strategic objectives, as stated in Ref A, within the South Pacific region rests heavily on CJTF 667 ability to synchronise and integrate the Info Ops BOS activities with CJTF 667 Manoeuvre BOS and Offensive Support BOS activities. This Info Ops Annex provides the non-kinetic guidance for the CJTF 667 OPLAN IAW Ref B.

3. Adversary Forces. For analysis of operational environment, threat, threat forces and assessment of likely en ops, see OPORD Annex B, Intelligence. In summary, regional actors including Olvanan (OV) are competing for resources within the South Pacific region. It is using regional instability as justification for military intervention and the annexation of Panay island provinces from the sovereign state of Belesia. OV government (OCP) and military (Olvanan People's Army – OPA) forces are heavily engaged in air, land and sea operations and shaping and influencing effects across the northern most island province of

Panay, in an undermining attempt to separate it from its nation state of Belesia. This has necessitated the United Nations assembly to pronounce a Security Council Resolution (UNSCR) 8873, noted as Ref C, to re-establish the Government of Belesian (GoB) sovereignty in both islands of Panay and Palawan. However, OPA information operations activities have been undertaken for some time and have had the desired effect on the population and will take some determination to change. This is especially true given OPA IO elements have an additional IRC in their organisation and which has been actively deployed. That of terrorism. This non-kinetic IRC has the capability of producing both lethal and non-lethal effects and is very successful.

4. Friendly Forces. For information and organisations of detailed friendly forces, groupings, tasks and capabilities, see OPOD Annex C, Operations. Those friendly force IRC planners, staff and elements to be made available to CJTF 667 IO Branch, include but are not limited to, those below noted;

- a. Civil Military Operations (CMO) elements and components including the provisions and coordination of Civil Affairs (CA) staff and teams (coalition resource) Civil Aid Programs (CAP), Civil Military Actions or Activities (CMA) and tactical Civil Military Cooperation (CIMIC) teams.
- b. Psychological Operations (PSYOPS) elements and components including the provision of Radio in a Box (RIAB) broadcast staff and eqpt and speaker announcement / material delivery teams.
- c. Electronic Warfare (EW) elements and components including air strike capabilities (EA-18 Growler sorties) and ground Direction Finding and Radio Intercept (LEWT) teams.
- d. Key Leader Engagement (KLE) cell for the creation of the liaison architecture and assignment and coordination of Force Elements (FE) for the implementation of the KLE plan.
- e. Media and Public Affairs (MPA) officers, staff and combat camera teams (CCT) to be coordinated with IO to achieve the COMD's desired Public Relations (PR) effect as detailed in the strategic communications directive and the MPA plan. This includes media liaison and release of approved targeted public information.
- f. Computer Network Operations (CNO) staff and teams to advise on strategic effects and assist with protection measures. Its strike capability is not advised and will be noted in the strategic S&I Plan.
- g. Deception (DECEP) staff and units to create and implement the larger operational manoeuvre deception plan and the coordination of tactical level deception activities. This includes but is not limited to cam and concealment, dummy sites and decoy wpns, false electronic signatures and the staging of false activities and lures.
- h. Operational Security (OPSEC) staff and teams to advise on OPSEC measures

to protect EEfIs and monitor, investigate and report on OPSEC violations for further actions.

- i. Presence, Posture and Profile (PPP) activities will be a matter for all FE units and members adherence to follow IAW established procedures, orders, instructions and the PPP plan.
- j. Protective Security (PS) staff and Rear Security, Regimental Provost and Military Police FE to work towards the PS plan.
- k. Information Assurance (IA) activities to secure ICT hardware and software, networks and routers, data servers and information, and systems access protection measures IAW Information System Security Procedures (ISSP).
- l. Offensive Support (OS) elements along with Joint Fires (JF) units and systems which support the Manoeuvre BOS but with whom can be leveraged non-lethal effects such as show of force, fire power demonstrations or destruction of material IAW synchronised effects plan.
- m. Evidentiary Imagery (EI) staff and elements capable of capturing before and after activities imagery, such as bomb damage assessment to counter that which may be used against FE by adversary.
- n. Military to Military (M2M) networking cell for the creation of the communications and information architecture between deploy allied and host nation military force units and HQs, and the publishing of this data for the implementation of the M2M Plan. M2M should not be confused with the Liaison Officer function as prescribed in the C2 BOS.
- o. Special Technical Operations (STO) staff and elements for the creation and delivery of those special non-kinetic effects, both lethal and nonlethal which may be tactically or operationally employed IAW the STO Plan.
- p. Other related staff and organisations as detailed by the Comd to achieve a desired effect on a target using the means at their disposal. These include resources inside and outside of the JFAO.

MISSION

5. Information Operations are to be conducted in support of the CJTF 667 mission of conducting military operations to expel all OPA forces from Panay and Belesian sovereign territory, in order to create conditions for the re-establishment of a safe and secure environment in Belesia and the surrounding region in accordance with the provisions of the UNSCR 8873.

EXECUTION

6. **Commanders Intent.**

- a. **Purpose.** The purpose of CJTF IO within Panay is to DEGRADE adversary information and information systems whilst protecting and enhancing CJTF information and information systems.
- b. **Method.** IO will support the CJTF 667 mission in accordance with the IRC taskings as noted in Ref D, through performance of the following inform and influence actions:
 - (1) PROTECT CJTF legitimacy, information and information systems IOT ENABLE CJTF 667 operations.
 - (2) INFORM Panay civil population of OPA subversion/atrocities IOT UNDERMINE OPA actions and narrative.
 - (3) DEGRADE enemy forces and belligerent actors within Panay IOT ENHANCE GoB and Panay authorities.
 - (4) INFLUENCE Panay civil population to reconcile IOT ASSIST GoB to re-establish law and order.
- c. **End state.** All foreign actors have been rejected by Panay civpop, belligerent groups degraded to ineffectiveness, community groups commencing reconciliation, GoB endorsed and supported as legitimate authority and CJTF preparing to conduct retrograde actions.

7. **Concept of Operations.**

- a. **Joint Essential Effects.** The desired CJTF joint essential effects are as follows:
 - (1) **1. PROMOTE GoB and CJTF legitimacy.** The immediate acquisition of the dominant narrative within Panay is essential to achieving specified national strategic aims. IOT facilitate the below listed joint essential effects, CJTF and GoB legitimacy are a crucial platform that will both prevent further OV involvement and undermine OPA shaping and influencing actions.
 - (2) **2. ISOLATE Panay from foreign influence.** IOT allow Panay to return to normal patterns of life, external destabilising influences that are affecting the internal security of Panay must be isolated. If belligerent groups within Panay are unable to communicate and resupply, their influence on the battle space will be dramatically reduced.
 - (3) **3. DEGRADE belligerent actors within Panay.** Once belligerent groups are isolated from supply and support, these groups must be systematically degraded to reduce their impact on CJTF and GoB operations. This will be achieved through synchronisation of direct and indirect kinetic and non-kinetic CJTF actions to dislocate and neutralise belligerent actors in Panay.

- (4) **4. ASSIST GoB to re-establish law and order.** The degradation of belligerent groups alone will not be sufficient to allow transition of Panay to HN control. The enhancement of local security forces and government authorities will be essential to the achievement of the CJTF end state.
- b. **Joint Effects Tasks (JETs).** In line with the joint essential effects listed above, the approved JETs are as follows:
- (1) **1.1 PROMOTE CJTF legitimacy.** Throughout this operation, it is essential that CJTF legitimacy is maintained both IOT maintain public support in Panay and AS and to counter pro-OV narratives that seek to undermine CJTF presence.
 - (2) **1.2 ENHANCE GoB legitimacy.** IOT achieve the end state it is essential that both the Panay CIVPOP and the international community accept the reinstated GoB. Therefore, CJTF is to facilitate every opportunity to enhance the GoB's reputation to further counter the OV negative narrative.
 - (3) **1.3 UNDERMINE OV legitimacy.** IOT prevent OV force projection and escalation, it is essential that the OV narrative is dismantled at every opportunity using facts and examples of OV and OPA influence within Panay. This will undermine OV's political standing in the region and reduce their impact on shaping regional and global opinion.
 - (4) **1.4 EXPOSE OPA atrocities and regional shaping actions.** Linkages to activities within the OPA shaping and influencing activities will further degrade OV's political position and enhance the CJTF narrative.
 - (5). **2.1 DISLOCATE OPA within Panay.** Where possible, CJTF 667 seeks to physically and functionally dislocate OPA forces through non-kinetic actions and non-lethal effects IOT activate OPA withdrawal triggers and avoid kinetic engagement with CJTF elements.
 - (6) **2.2 ISOLATE OPA from OV support.** The establishment of air and naval blockades will prevent OPA provision of materiel and logistic support from/to OV which can be exploited to create command dilemmas for senior OPA leadership and to influence subsequent OPA actions.
 - (7) **2.3 ISOLATE OPA, Insurgents and Auxiliaries from support bases.** Concurrent isolation of belligerent groups within Panay from local, regional and transnational support will deny these groups the ability to remain below the detection threshold and enable CJTF targeting.
 - (8) **3.1 EXPOSE OPA destabilising actions.** IOT influence Panay CIVPOP to expose belligerent groups concealed within their midst, links to OPA

shaping and influencing within Panay are an important platform for the dismantling of belligerent group support.

- (9) **3.2 INFORM Panay CIVPOP of atrocities.** Continual exposure of belligerent group activities against the Panay CIVPOP and GoB will contribute to the isolation of subversive elements from the population.
 - (10) **3.3 ISOLATE OPA, Insurgents and Auxiliaries from Panay CIVPOP.** In addition to INFORM effects, CJTF must undertake non-kinetic actions to cause these groups to isolate themselves from the population IOT allow targeting.
 - (11) **3.4 SHAPE OPA, Insurgents and Auxiliaries into CJTF EAs.** Once clearly isolated from Panay CIVPOP, the CJTF needs to shape these groups into a time and place of its own choosing IOT neutralise them.
 - (12) **4.1 ENHANCE Panay authorities.** IOT ensure that Panay establishments have the capabilities required to assume control of Panay, CJTF 667 must progressively enhance host nation authorities in preparation for transition.
 - (13) **4.2 ENHANCE ethnic relations.** A significant factor of instability within Panay is the state of relations between the various ethnic groups. By improving these relations at the local and national level, CJTF 667 will reduce a significant threat to Panay ability to maintain control of the population.
 - (14) **4.3 PROTECT vulnerable populations within Panay.** In concert with international conventions, treaties and obligations, CJTF 667 must understand its responsibilities with regard to UNSCR1325, 1612, 1674, 1820 and 2242 in addition to the culture and values beliefs within Panay society.
 - (15) **4.4 PROTECT critical infrastructure within Panay.** The legitimacy of both CJTF667 and GoB will rest on the CJTFs ability to maintain essential services, utilities and amenities to maintain or return to normal patterns of life. CJTF 667 must ensure these services are not targeted, collaterally protected and maintained where possible throughout this operation. That which is not, must be repaired or replaced as soon as practically possible and have a minimise military involvement in maintaining function.
- c. **Approved Target Audiences (TA).** As advised in the Target Directive, Ref B, the approved CJTF TAs are as follows:
- (1) **TA 1: Government of Belesia (GoB).** This TA includes all members of local, regional and national government in all capacities. The GoB is

deemed critical to the success of OP STEEL SENTINEL as it is the basis for the implementation of UNSCR 8873 and provides CJTF 667 its legitimacy and authority.

- (2) **TA 2: Panay Civilian Population (CIVPOP).** This includes all ethnic groups collectively IOT build understanding, unity and social cohesion. This TA will be essential to the success of OP STEEL SENTINEL as it is the they who must ultimately endorse the GoB and CJTF 667 and comply with Panay authorities whilst denying foreign and belligerent actor influence within the community.
- (3) **TA 3: Panay local Authorities.** This includes all law enforcement (police), emergency services (fire, rescue, ambulance), security organisations (customs, sheriff, bailiff) and regulatory arms of government that regulate, oversee, enforce and maintain rule of law within Panay. A holistic, WoG approach to the reformation and enhancement of Panay institutions is deemed critical to the strengthening of the government and the long term restoration of law and order.
- (4) **TA 4: OV CIVPOP.** This TA is restricted to those groups within OV IOT influence support to the OV Government. The degree of public support for OV's political position will directly influence the likelihood of military incursion or OPA employment.
- (5) **TA 5: International Civilian Population (INTNPOP).** This TA is restricted to those groups external to the Belesian Islands IOT influence support to the OV Government. The degree of public awareness of OV and OPA's shaping and influencing actions within the region will directly influence perceptions of CJTF 667 legitimacy, regional diplomacy and lobbying of the UN, placing increased political pressure on both OPA and OV.
- (6) **TA 6: OPA.** This includes enlisted ranks through to senior command levels. The OPA poses a significant threat and is likely to deliberately seek opportunities to escalate its involvement in Panay based on CJTF activities. CJTF 667 must not present opportunities for OPA to dominate the narrative by claiming that CJTF 667 is manoeuvring aggressively, must try to influence peaceful OPA withdrawal from the disputed region and if unsuccessful must convince the OPA that it cannot win any military contest on either practical or moral grounds. This is to be further developed into a surrender strategy during the combat ops phase.
- (7) **TA 7: Insurgents.** This includes members through to senior leader levels. The Insurgents are predominantly from the Visayan People's Front and are being used by OV as a force to divide the community, incite violence and promote propaganda as a platform/screen for subsequent OPA and OPA SF activities. The chaos and optics that the Insurgents provide OV are essential to OV's ability to retain the initiative and maintain the dominant narrative

within Panay, therefore the degradation and dismantling of the Insurgency will present a significant operational and messaging victory for CJTF 667.

- (8) **TA 8: OV Auxiliaries.** This includes interested parties through to organisers and instigators. The Auxiliaries include privately funded security firms (such as the WM Group) used to provide security to the San Rafael Mine. The debunking of Auxiliary propaganda and countering of violence and influencing actions is crucial to establishing a safe political environment for Panay to work towards the desired end state.
- (9) **TA 9: Potential Ethnic Extremist Groups .** The use of revenge and violence against radical elements of the ethnic community threatens to further exacerbate ethnic tensions, legitimise the ethnic nationalist agenda and demonise reconciliation attempts by ethnic leaders. As such, the disarmament, demobilisation and reintegration (DDR) of the any armed ethnic persons or groups is critical to the establishment of CJTF and GoB legitimacy.
- (10) **TA 10: Government of OV (OCP).** This includes members of national government in all capacities. The purpose of CJTF 667 messaging to the OCP is to convince the OCP that the ANZAC coalition cannot be politically or militarily defeated and is the predominant political and military entity within the region. This intent is designed to contain OPA's regional expansion agenda and to demonstrate ANZAC capabilities IOT deter future aggression towards other Pacific Nations.

d. **Approved Operational Themes.** The approved CJTF themes are as follows:

- (1) CJTF 667 is here at the invitation of the GoB to enforce UNSCR 8873 and to protect the Panay people.
- (2) The current destabilised situation in Panay is the result of OV intervention and OPA influences assisted by local radicals.
- (3) Panay's future rests on dialogue, not violence. All aspects of the Panay community are encouraged to leave the past behind and move towards a brighter future together.
- (4) CJTF 667 looks forward to working with the GoB and the Panay people to restore Panay to prosperity and success.

e. **Key Messages.** The key messages aligned with the approved CJTF themes are as follows:

- (1) CJTF 667 is here to help. Please work with coalition forces to allow them to assist the Panay government.
- (2) If you see something, say something; report any suspicious activity to

local authorities. Do not take action yourself.

- (3) Violence is being used to drive Panayians apart; talking between community groups is the key to the future.
- (4) CJTF 667 looks forward to working with the government and the community to return life in Panay to normal.
- (5) Do not take up arms or support those that do. Law and order will be restored and criminal acts will be punished under law.

8. Groupings and Tasks.

- a. **CMO.** CJTF 667 will be supported by CMO from the operational to the tactical level to plan and conduct PROMOTE, ENHANCE, INFORM and INFLUENCE actions in support of the force. Additional guidance is contained within Appendix 1.
- b. **PSYOPS.** Tactical PSYOPS Teams (TPT) will be held at the operational level for distribution to tactical formations at the direction of the commander. Additional guidance is contained within Appendix 2.
- c. **EW.** Electromagnetic and directed energy will be used to SCREEN, DENY, DISRUPT, INTERDICT and DEGRADE adversary communications and emissions across the EM spectrum. Additional guidance is contained within Appendix 3.
- d. **KLE.** Key WoG representatives from DFAT, AFP, OGA and Defence will foster strategic outcomes through engagement with the relevant Panay stakeholders. Additional guidance and engagement instrument of authority is contained within Appendix 4.
- e. **MPA.** PAOs and detachments will operate from HQ CJTF 667 and tactical HQs across Panay under guidance from JOC. Additional guidance is contained within Appendix 5.
- f. **CNO.** May be proliferated at the operational and strategic level to attack, defend and exploit information and data networks from the National Support base within Australia and New Zealand. Additional guidance is contained within Appendix 6.
- g. **DECEP.** Deception activities will be coordinated at the operational level by HQ CJTF 667 supported by elements of JOC within Australia. Additional guidance is contained within Appendix 7.
- h. **OPSEC.** All formations and units are responsible for the maintenance of OPSEC. Specific guidance is contained within Appendix 8.

- i. **PPP.** Force postures will be dictated by the developing situation on the ground tempered by the achievement of national strategic aims when security permits. Additional guidance is contained within Appendix 9.
- j. **PS.** Force Protection Elements (FPE) will be allocated to key strategic points of entry (SPOE) within Panay, whilst Reserve components of the LCC will provide tactical commanders an organic protective security asset for use within tactical AOs. Additional guidance is contained within Appendix 10.
- k. **Information Assurance (IA).** IA activities will be coordinated at the operational level by HQ CJTF 667 supported by elements of the National Support base within Australia. Additional guidance is contained within Appendix 11.
- l. **Offensive Support (OS) / Destruction.** Elements of conventional naval, air and land manoeuvre will be combined with Special Operations Task Group (SOTG) assets to facilitate strategic destruction effects. Additional guidance is contained within Appendix 12.
- m. **Evidentiary Imagery (EI).** All images captured that are of an operational nature should be forwarded to MPA through respective formation Chains of Command, and opportunities to leverage the dominant narrative should be exploited. Additional guidance is contained within Appendix 13.
- n. **Military to Military Networking (M2M).** An extensive network of inter service, inter coalition and inter Panay contacts and liaison officers (LOs) has been established throughout CJTF 667, the Belesian Defence Force and Australian/New Zealand strategic commands. Additional guidance is contained within Appendix 14.
- o. **Special Technical Operations (STO).** Specific technical personnel and equipment is available for request from the National Support base within Australia and New Zealand to achieve selected military objectives. Additional guidance is contained within Appendix 15.

9. Coordinating Instructions

- a. It is incumbent on the Operational Headquarters to ensure adequate control and support/taskings are organised for the IRCs. The coordination of which begins with the IRC's elements meeting in their respective working group and discuss the issues and progression of their task and effect deliver on their assigned targets. These targets being assigned from the Joint Prioritised Integrated Target List as (JPITL) maintained by the Joint Fires and Effects Coordination Centre (JFECC). The results of which and suggestions for future targets/effects will be then brought forward by their applicable operations staff to the Information Operations Work Group (IOWG). The SO2 IO will then collate the Measures of Performance (MOP) and the Measures of Effectiveness (MOE) and synchronise them at the Joint Effects Working Group (JEWG). At the JEWG,

staffed by the SO2 JEffects will be the SO2 Joint Fires, intelligence rep, legal rep, targeting officer and other staff involved in the targeting process. After the discussions and proposals are advised, these will be brought to the Joint Effects Target Board (JETB) where the Comd or his delegate will approve the actions, apportion resources and if required, task elements via Fragmentary or Task Order (FRAGO for assigned FE or TASKO for resources not found on the ORBAT) to achieve effects. The times and frequency of these meetings and work groups will be advise by way of a HQ Battle Rhythm (B2C2WG).

- b. IRCs are expected to conduct their own work groups and have a trained staff member provide inputs and exchange information coherently as the IRCs Subject Matter Expert (SME). The SME maybe required to attend at the JEWG or to the COMD's JETB but should not attend as a regular matter of course. Conversely, where an order is to be struck for an action or activity, the SME can assist in drafting the order and give advance warning of the order to their respective IRC elements.
- c. In some cases where the sensitivity of the desired effect or the secrecy surrounding the chosen target exists, the IRC tactical element may not necessarily be inform of the higher order impact or the true target for the desired effect. IRCs are expected to conduct their activities with a minimum of information and should report all aspects of their task using the communications chain in accordance with command and signals reporting requirements. Timings for which are TBA.
- d. MOPs and MOEs assist in the accomplishment of the assessment process by qualifying or quantifying the intangible attributes of the information environment. The MOP for any one action should be whether or not the TA was exposed to the IO action or activity. MOEs should be observable, to aid with collection; quantifiable, to increase objectivity; precise to ensure accuracy; and correlated with the progress of the operation to attain timeliness. Indicators are crucial because they aid the joint IO plan in informing MOEs and should be identifiable and reported on by all IRCs. Information of effects and measures can be found in Ref E.

ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

10. Log Arrangements and Resupply

- a. The prudent and general log rule for all IRC tactical teams and elements is self-sufficiency. When employed in the AO, all IRC elements with teams or staffs must have their own logistics and transportation resources and be capable of sustained ops for periods from 72 hrs to 7 days without the need for resupply. If resupply is required then the parent unit of the IRC team is to make the necessary arrangements. Contingency plans for emergencies such as break down, veh recovery or comms failures must be detailed in a units patrol TTPs and orders.

- b. All IRCs with actual tactical elements, will retain responsibility for the provision of daily sustainment or for organising that resupply with a unit with control of the AO where the team operates. Where the element is seconded to a formation HQs for a task, then it is to come under administrative control of the HQs support unit. Where an element is in location of a forward combat unit then administrative arrangements may be made with that unit for sustainment. Care must be used when assigning command and control arrangements while elements are in a units location or under their responsibility for security. It is expected that elements may have to provide assistance to a supporting unit and it may even be necessary for them to be incorporated into the watch routine and perimeter security plan.
- c. The IO staff in the HQs are to become the technical administrative leader for IRC staff or cells as maybe assigned to the HQs. As such, the IO staff branch of that HQ are expected to have an administrative officer / NCO capable of sorting the working and living arrangements of these members whilst attached to the HQs. These staff should come as self-contained as possible but there is an expectation that their pers welfare and basic office needs will be meet by the staff in IO to ensure maximum efficiency of their staff function. However, as the SME for their IRC, the HQs will have an expectation that special to needs items such as laptops and software or systems access will be brought with the SME or sorted out with that staff member prior to assignment.

11. Tpt Arrangements and Movements.

- a. IRC tactical elements and teams are also expected to come with their own intrinsic transportation to move them into and around the assigned AO. Where this transport is not compatible with the organisation assigned or doesn't meet the protection or mobility needs of the team, then arrangements detailing the transportation requirements are to be created and tasked to the forward unit. This may also include the assignment of security to the team as well. The IRC teams will be expected to organise veh resupply and light recovery and should a vehicle require replacement, that IRCs unit remains responsible.
- b. Staff assigned as SME to a HQs are to be carried and transported by the HQs in its vehicles and transport means when the HQ moves. Should a SME arrive with intrinsic transportation, arrangements should immediately be made for that vehicles resupply and recovery arrangements. The HQs has responsibility for the veh but should not expect to have control or use of that resource unless arrangements can be mutually organised and agreed to.

12. Admin Support Arrangements.

- a. As for the logistical arrangements, tactical teams remain the responsibility of their higher IRC organisation for admin support. The exception being health care. Should a tac team member become a cas, especially in the fwd area, then they are to enter the chain of evacuation by the best means possible with

consideration given towards their condition and severity.

- b. Staff attached to the HQs will be treated as for the arrangements of the permanent HQs staff.

COMMAND AND SIGNALS

13. Command.

- a. The Principle Command staff of the formations are;
 - (1) COMD CJTF 667 is LTGEN XXXXX (AS).
 - (2) DEPCOMD CJTF 776 Corp is MAJGEN XXXXXX (NZ)
 - (3) COS CJTF 667 is BRIG XXXXXX
 - (4) COMD LCC (1 ANZAC DIV) is MAJGEN XXXXXX (AS)
 - (5) DEPCOMD LCC (1 ANZAC DIV) is BRIG XXXXXX (AS).
 - (6) COS LCC (1 ANZAC DIV) is COL XXXXXX (AS).
- b. Those listed in para a above are all listed as having full Target Authorisation. Changes to this list are to be promulgated as made.

14. Headquarters Locations.

- a. HQ CJTF 667
 - (1) FWD HQ Located at; TBA
 - (2) MAIN HQ Located at; General Santos City APOD
 - (3) REAR HQ Located at; TBA
- b. LCC (HQ 1 ANZAC DIV)
 - (1) TAC HQ Located at; Iloilo APOD (Ph 3 – 4)
 - (2) FWD HQ Located at; HMAS Canberra/Adelaide (Ph 2 – 4)
 - (3) MAIN HQ Located at; Iloilo SPOD (Ph 3 – 4)
 - (4) REAR HQ Located at; General Santos City APOD (all Phases)

15. **Communication and Information Systems (CIS).**

- a. Main Comms to be provided by secure link as follows;
 - (1) Phone (voice and message) over secure VOIP.
 - (2) Data (email and chat) over secure VOIP.
 - (3) Line (voice) over secure microwave.
 - (4) Radio (voice) over secure HF guard.

16. **Signals.**

- a. Frequencies, rotating call signs and net identifiers to be published and changed on schedule IAW CEOI.
- b. All reports and returns are to be compiled and transmitted IAW Ref F.

17. **Acknowledge.**

Appendices:

- 1 CMO Plan.
- 2 PSYOPS Plan
- 3 EW Plan.
- 4 KLE Plan.
- 5 MPA Plan.
- 6 CNO Plan.
- 7 DECEP Plan.
- 8 OPSEC Plan.
- 9 PPP Plan.
- 10 PS Plan.
- 11 IA Plan.
- 12 OS/Destruction Plan.
- 13 EI Plan.
- 14 M2M Plan.
- 15 STO Plan.

LEGAL FRAMEWORK: OPERATION TE POU MAITAI**References:**

- A. UN Security Council Resolution 8873 (UNSCR 8873)
- B. Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA) Australia-Belesia, 11 April 2006

Introduction

- 1. This annex outlines the legal framework for OTPM.

International Legal Basis for the Deployment of New Zealand Forces

- 2. Under UNSCR 8873, the Security Council has authorised the establishment and deployment of a multinational military force in Belesia – International Belesian Security Assistance Force (**IBSAF**). The **IBSAF**'s mandate is end the state-initiated hostile action by Olvana and other belligerents, with the following objectives:
 - a. The expulsion of Olvanan forces from Belesian territory, the restoration and maintenance of Belesian sovereignty and the deterrence of any further external aggression against Belesian sovereign territory.
 - b. The preservation of human life and the alleviation of suffering for affected populations within Belesia, including the facilitation of humanitarian aid programs.
 - c. The re-establishment of a safe and secure environment in Belesia within which the national government can pursue its own programs for national development, peace and prosperity.
- 3. UNSCR 8873 requires the **IBSAF** to work within the following parameters:
 - a. Overall command and control to be exercised by Australia with initial troop contributing nations of Australia, New Zealand, Fiji, and Indonesia, and augmented by resources (all types) of other member states.
 - b. The primary focus of operations to be within the territorial boundaries of Belesia. Operations elsewhere may be conducted if required to support or achieve the objectives set out in paragraph 4 above. All operations within Belesia to be undertaken in full coordination and cooperation with Belesian authorities and forces, cognisant of the sovereign authority of the Government of Belesia, its Departments, Agencies and officials.
 - c. Be established, deployed and conduct operations in Belesia for an initial period of twelve (12) months post arrival in theatre with extensions and/or termination of activities to be determined by the Security Council.
 - d. Coalition military operations are to minimise any adverse environmental and economic impacts in Belesia and in the Pacific more broadly to facilitate a rapid

return to peacetime conditions and the commencement of follow-on development activities after the cessation of hostilities.

4. **IBSAF** is also required to protect civilians and civilian populated areas under threat of attack in Belesia. **IBSAF** members must also immediately inform their chain of command of any measures taken to protect civilians and civilian populated areas so that reporting obligations to the Security Council can be complied with.

5. NZDF personnel are to act IAW the provisions of the Australia-Belesia SOFA.¹

Domestic Legal Basis for the Deployment of New Zealand Forces

6. Section 5 of the Defence Act 1990 (DA) sets out the legal basis for raising and sustaining the NZDF. Section 7 of the DA confers the power of control over the NZDF on the Minister of Defence, which must be exercised through CDF.

7. This deployment is approved by the Chief of Defence Force.

International Agreement/Arrangements

8. HQJOC Legal will be consulted during the early planning/scoping of any operation in the Asia-Pacific region to ascertain whether existing international agreements or arrangements can support the proposed operation or whether instruments/agreements will need to be drafted. All international agreements and arrangements must be cleared by the Directorate of International Government Agreements and Arrangements (DIGAA) and may require broader consultation beyond HQJOC to inform their content.

Law of Armed Conflict

9. New Zealand is a state party to the Geneva Conventions and Additional Protocols. Members of the NZDF are to apply certain rules of LOAC during the conduct of all military operations regardless of whether or not there is an armed conflict.²

10. Any NZDF personnel who witness or become aware of any act or omission which may constitute a breach of LOAC are to report the matter to their superior officer without delay. Breaches of LOAC are to be reported regardless of whether they are committed by a member of the NZDF or other forces, and regardless of where they occur.

11. Any NZDF officer or NCO who receives a report that a breach of LOAC has occurred is to:

- a. Report the allegation without delay to the Commander of the New Zealand force; and
- b. Preserve any evidence relating to the alleged offence.

¹ Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA) Australia-Belesia, 11 April 2006.

² For example, torture and inhumane treatment are always prohibited. See [DM 69 \(2 ed\) Vol 4](#), Chapter 5, Section 7 for further examples of LOAC rules that expressly apply at all times.

12. The Commander of any New Zealand force who becomes aware of an allegation of a breach of LOAC is to:

- c. Inform CDF through COMJFNZ without delay. Reporting of potential breaches is to be through the respective J3 Mission Desk Officer in the first instance;
- d. Seek advice from J09 Branch, HQ JFNZ;
- e. Carry out such investigations as are necessary to ascertain the facts of the matter;
- f. If an allegation is well-founded and concerns one or more persons subject to the Armed Forces Discipline Act 1971 (AFDA), the appropriate CO for discipline is to proceed in accordance with section 102 of the AFDA; and
- g. If the allegation concerns a person who is not subject to the AFDA, report the matter to the appropriate civil or military authority without delay.

13. (U) Members of the NZDF are not to conceal or ignore allegations of a breach of LOAC. Any action intended to defeat the proper investigation of such crimes is a serious offence.

Rules of Engagement

14. OTPM ROE are detailed at Annex L to this OPORD.

15. **Use of force in self defence.** Use of force in self-defence must be reasonable in light of the danger posed, the level of the force must be necessary to avert the threat and the use of force must be limited in its intensity and duration to that which is reasonably necessary in the circumstances. Where circumstances permit the use of force is to be graduated.

16. **Interaction with the local population.** Where the NZDF tasking is likely to involve interaction with the local population, including in support of local law enforcement, it may require NZDF personnel to restrict the movement of civilians. In these circumstances careful consideration of appropriate mission specific ROE will likely be required.

17. **Targeting.** Annex I to this OPORD provides details on constraints or procedures for the conduct of targeting activities and generation of effects.

Detainee Handling

18. All detention operations are to be conducted in accordance with the ROE at Annex L.

19. IAW the New Zealand Detention Policy Framework (Policy Framework),³ NZDF has an obligation to:⁴

- a. Take reasonable steps to ensure that persons detained by other states or non-state groups in detention operations in which New Zealand was directly and

³ New Zealand Policy Framework for the humane treatment of detainees in offshore deployments, 2022.

⁴ Policy Framework, para 20.

substantially involved are treated humanely and not subjected to the use of torture, cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment,⁵ or arbitrary deprivation of life.

- b. Take reasonable steps, within their lawful capacity, to prevent the commission of these unlawful acts by others.

20. NZDF personnel who witness any mistreatment are to immediately report this through the chain of command.

21. J09 Branch, HQJFNZ should be notified if NZDF personnel are involved in any detention operation.

General Provisions in SOFA

22. NZDF personnel contributed as part of **IBSAF** are immune from arrest, detention and legal proceedings in Belesia. Jurisdiction over offences committed by NZDF personnel will be relinquished to the NZDF.⁶

23. Notwithstanding, NZDF personnel are to take all appropriate measures to ensure that Belesian laws are observed and respected.

24. Personnel serving on OTPM are on active service for the purposes of the Defence Act 1990 and Armed Forces Discipline Act 1971 (AFDA).

General Considerations Rule of Engagement

25. The mission specific ROE are detailed in Annex L to this OPORD.

26. **Use of force in self defence.** Use of force in self-defence must be reasonable in light of the danger posed, the level of the force must be necessary to avert the threat and the use of force must be limited in its intensity and duration to that which is reasonably necessary in the circumstances. Where circumstances permit the use of force is to be graduated.

27. **Interaction with the local population.** Where the NZDF tasking is likely to involve interaction with the local population, including in support of local law enforcement, it may require NZDF personnel to restrict the movement of civilians. In these circumstances careful consideration of appropriate mission specific ROE will likely be required.

28. **Targeting.** Annex I to this OPORD provides details on constraints or procedures for the conduct of targeting activities and generation of effects.

Interoperability arrangements between NZDF and coalition partners

29. NZ and other coalition forces generally operate under national lines, i.e. their own national ROE. Interoperability between NZDF and coalition forces will generally be enhanced with a combined Authorities Matrix and Decision Support Matrix which reflects

⁵ Inhuman treatment is defined as an intentional act that causes serious mental or physical suffering or injury or that which constitutes a serious attack on human dignity. In practice, there is little difference between cruel treatment and inhuman treatment. Degrading treatment is considered to be treatment or punishment that grossly humiliates the victim before others or drives an individual to act against their will or conscience.

⁶ Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA) Australia-Belesia, 11 April 2006.

any differences across the force. TCN will comply with the CJTF 667 ROE or National Command Authority ROE whichever is the stricter.

30. It is anticipated that NZDF and coalition forces will cooperate with each other in relation to an investigations of any accident or incident and that investigations or subsequent inquiries may be conducted jointly or in parallel along national lines. In circumstances where an investigation is to be conducted by a coalition partner, HQJOC Legal should be engaged.

Discipline

31. NZDF personnel on OTPM remain subject to the AFDA at all times.

Health and Safety

32. OTPM is an operational activity authorised by the Government of New Zealand IAW s 7(4)(a)(ii) of the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 (HSWA). Activities carried out during OTPM are therefore exempt from the provisions of HSWA.

33. Notwithstanding, the objectives of DFO 9 (Defence Force Safety) are to be upheld by all members of the NZDF while on OTPM. NZDF personnel are to:

- a. Take reasonable care for their own safety;
- b. Take reasonable care that their acts or omissions do not adversely affect the health and safety of other persons (including NZDF visitors, other government department workers and government officials of other states); and
- c. Report all health and safety incidents (including 'near misses' and those related to hazardous substances, injuries and safety related illnesses) and accidents in accordance with DFO 9.

NZDF Response to Civilian Harm

34. An incident of civilian harm is any event where military activity that NZDF has directly or indirectly participated in is reported to have caused civilian harm.⁷

35. DFO 35 Response to Civilian Harm (DFO 35) applies to all environments outside of New Zealand where the NZDF is operating in a situation of armed conflict.

36. It is a mandatory requirement for NZDF personnel to report all civilian harm, regardless of the source of the report and regardless of whether it is the result of lawful or unlawful military activity, to the relevant SNO or equivalent, as soon as practicable. It is also a mandatory requirement for the SNO to report all civilian harm reports to HQ JFNZ.

⁷ 'Civilian harm' refers to the range of negative impacts on a civilian population that can arise from military activity. It is a broad term that includes harm to people, property, places, objects, infrastructure and services. An incident of civilian harm is also considered to be any undesired occurrence from NZDF operational activity which did not immediately cause a civilian harm incident, but that could pose significant risk of one in the future.

37. The framework for responding to actual or reported occurrences of civilian harm is captured by the mnemonic ISSAC.⁸ In the event of operational and tactical imperatives, or risk of compromise to the safety of NZDF personnel, it may not be possible to fully achieve each step in the framework.

Privacy

38. The Privacy Act 2020 governs the way that Government and private sector organisations must handle personal information. The NZDF must respect individual privacy interests and core privacy principles by ensuring that collection, storage, management, and transmission of information about people is protected. DFI 7.2 (Official Information) sets out the 13 Privacy Principles.⁹

39. In the event that any NZDF Force Element intends to conduct an activity that might deliberately or inadvertently collect, store, manage and transmit personal information, advice should be sought from J09 Branch, HQ JFNZ.

Legal Support

40. **Legal Assistance to ADF personnel.** Legal assistance can be sought through either: the legal officer (if any) force assigned to the specific operation/activity; or otherwise, through HQJOC SO2 Legal.

41. **Legal Support to Commander.** Legal support to command can be sought through either: the legal officer (if any) force assigned to the HQ CJTF; or otherwise, through HQJOC SO2 Legal Domestic Operations.

42. J09 Branch, HQ JFNZ is the POC for legal support to OTPM. Where appropriate, the Joint Watch Centre is to be carbon copied on all correspondence with J09 Branch. Legal contact can be via the following means:

- a. DIXS: HQJFNZJ09legal@nzdf.mil.nz
- b. SIE: +NZL_HQJFNZ_J09_LEGAL@s.mil.nz
- c. DDI: +64 4 529 7968

⁸ ISSAC: incident awareness; initial notification report; initial assessment; incident report; investigation; sharing findings; amends; and closing authority. See DFO 35 for further details.

⁹ Also see section 22 of the Privacy Act 2020.

IBSAF RULES OF ENGAGEMENT (WITH NZDF CAVEATS) – OPERATION TE POU MAITAI

References:

- A. MC 362/1 NATO Rules of Engagement (ROE), dated 27 JUN 03
- B. San Remo Handbook on Rules of Engagement, dated 09 NOV 09
- C. UN Security Council Resolution 8869 dated XXXXXXXX
- D. UN Security Council Resolution 8873 dated XXXXXXXX

1. General Principles

- a. Introduction. The United Nations, has issued policy and military guidance on the strategic objectives for operations in Belesia. For the International Belesian Security Assistance Force (IBSAF), it has been decided to adopt NATO principles and procedures, with the San Remo Manual for Rules of Engagement for the promulgation and amendment of ROE. General guidance in relation to NATO ROE, is set out in Ref A, with further clarification of San Remo ROE at Ref B. When referring to IBSAF, this reference shall encompass Combined Joint Task Force-Operation 667 (CJTF 667) and all attached force elements. COMD CJTF 667 is referred to as COMD IBSAF in this document.
- b. Authority. The authority providing the legal framework for the operation is set out in Chapter VII of the United Nations Charter and the United Nations Security Council Resolutions (UNSCR) in accordance with Refs B and D. The current authority provides for IBSAF to take all necessary measures to carry out the tasks listed in UNSCRs 8869 and 8873, including the use of deadly force in order to fulfil its mission.
- c. National Caveats: NZDF caveats to the IBSAF ROE are stated explicitly and are binding on all NZDF personnel, regardless of partner force operations. Any changes to this ROE must be authorised by COMJFNZ.
- d. ROE Definition. ROE are directives that define the circumstances, conditions, degree and manner, in which force or actions, which might be construed as provocative, may or may not be applied or taken. The ROE implemented for this operation provide the sole authority for IBSAF to use force.
- e. Geographical Application of the ROE. These ROE apply within the geographical boundaries of the JFAO as defined in the CJTF 667 OPORD.
- f. Self-Defence. Nothing in these ROE shall negate a commander's right to take all necessary action for unit and individual self-defence.
 - (1) Individuals and units have a right to defend themselves against attack or an imminent attack.
 - (a) In exercising this right, individuals and units will act in accordance with national law. Therefore more detailed and specific guidance from Troop Contributing Nations (TCN) applicable for their

EXERCISE EXERCISE EXERCISE

respective forces will be required.

- (b) Self-defence is the use of such necessary and proportional force, including deadly force, to defend against an attack or an imminent attack.
 - (c) The principles of necessity and proportionality, together with terms “imminent” and “attack” defined in Ref. A para 7 will apply for all IBSAF.
- (2) Within the general concept of self-defence, IBSAF have the right to use force that is necessary and proportional to defend civilians accompanying IBSAF, including UN personnel, and civilians who have been taken hostage.
- g. Extended Self-defence. Ref A stipulates, “In keeping with the principles of the Alliance, within the general concept of self-defence, Coalition/Coalition-led forces and personnel also have the right to take appropriate measures, including the use of necessary and proportional force to defend other Coalition/Coalition-led forces and personnel from attack or from imminent attack”. “Coalition led forces” include any IBSAF forces OPCON, TACOMD or TACON (for the time being) to CJTF 667.

2. **IBSAF Authorised ROE**

- a. General Outline and Application. IBSAF authorised ROE enable the successful execution of the mission, while safeguarding all forces. They apply to all IBSAF elements, and can only be deviated from on the basis of national caveats or restrictions.
- b. ROE Request /Authorisation and Implementation Procedure. The procedures to request, authorise, and implement ROE are set out in Ref A.
- c. ROE Changes and Supplemental ROE. The ROE authorised by the IBSAF are found in ROE Authorization Messages (ROEAUTHs) and implemented by COMD IBSAF in ROE Implementation Messages (ROEIMPLs) may only be changed with the approval of CJOPS. Any limitation or restriction in its application of LOAC that is viewed as a potential threat to the safety of the force and/or the successful conduct of the mission should be addressed upon discovery and reported up the chain of command. Supplemental ROE measures that may be required due to changes in the operational situation or otherwise may be submitted in a ROE Request Message (ROEREQ). This includes requests for ROE previously requested but denied, new or additional ROE.
- d. Protection of Persons and Property with Designated Special Status. Persons with Designated Special Status (PDSS) and Property with Designated Special Status (PRDSS) may be protected against hostile intent or hostile acts only pursuant to ROE. The authority to designate PDSS or PRDSS is restricted to COMD IBSAF.

3. Other Considerations. The instructions outlined below are amplifying mission-specific guidance based on international law, but should only be undertaken pursuant to IBSAF authorised ROE:

EXERCISE EXERCISE EXERCISE

- a. Detention. Persons may be detained as a force protection measure to prevent them from conducting acts against Coalition forces, Host Nation Security Forces (HNSF) or the HN civilian population. COMD IBSAF guidance on actions to be taken when detaining persons can be found in Annex AD and must be adhered to by all IBSAF elements involved in detention.
- b. Riot Control Means. Riot control means (RCM) must not be used as a means of warfare. RCM may only be used at the discretion of the Appropriate Commander in the following circumstances:
 - (1) To protect the safety of IBSAF personnel, HN, IO, governmental organisations and / or NGO or PDSS; or
 - (2) To protect the property of IBSAF, HA, IO, governmental organisations, NGO or PDSS
- c. Prevention of Serious Crimes. The use of minimum force, up to and including the use of deadly force, may be used to prevent serious crimes (which includes trafficking in Human Beings) against a person, including civilian, who unlawfully commits, or is about to commit, an act which endangers life of PDSS or coalition forces, or is likely to cause serious bodily harm, in circumstances where there is no other way to prevent the act. The use of minimum force includes the authority to detain the person. All use of force in the prevention of serious crimes must be reported through the chain of command at the earliest opportunity.
- d. Avoidance of Collateral Damage. In all cases, every effort should be made to minimize, to the maximum extent possible, any loss of life or injury to civilians or damage to civilian objects resulting from the use of force. Collateral damage is incidental to military action and must not be excessive or disproportionate to the military advantage to be gained from the specific attack.
- e. Prohibition against Reprisals. The punitive use of force is prohibited.
- f. Duty to Report. Each situation resulting in a detention, or involving the use of deadly force, or use of riot control means (if authorised), whether it results in casualties or not, is to be reported through the chain of command as soon as possible.
- g. Right to Position Defence. The use of force is authorised to defend a position.
- h. ROE for Open Sources. Bringing ROE into the open discourse may become beneficial for many reasons (e.g. STRATCOM). Because ROE contain sensitive information, the release of which could be harmful to the mission, IBSAF may indicate what information is releasable to the public, parallel to ROEAUTH message, by giving guidance on Public Information (PI) policy concerning release of ROE.

ATTACHMENTS:

- Appendix 1 Defensive ROE for Phase 0 and IV Operations
- Appendix 2 Offensive ROE for Phase I-III Operations

UNCLASSIFIED
EXERCISE EXERCISE EXERCISE

EXERCISE EXERCISE EXERCISE
UNCLASSIFIED

RULES OF ENGAGEMENT

References:

- A. MC 362/1 NATO Rules of Engagement (ROE), of 23 JUL 03
- B. San Remo Handbook on Rules of Engagement, of 09 Nov 2009
- C. UN Security Council Resolution 8869 of XXXXXX
- D. UN Security Council Resolution 8873 of XXXXXX

General Principles

1. **Introduction.** In the conduct of military operations, military forces are authorised to use force in self-defence, pursuant to authorised Rules of Engagement (ROE) or under the application of the Law of Armed Conflict. The right to use force in self-defence is universally considered to be an inherent right and is not restricted by ROE. The United Nations, has issued policy and military guidance on the strategic objectives for operations in Belesia. For the International Belesian Security Assistance Force (IBSAF), it has been decided to adopt NATO principles and procedures, with the Sanremo Manual for Rules of Engagement for the promulgation and amendment of ROE. General guidance in relation to NATO ROE, is set out in Ref A, with further clarification of Sanremo ROE at Ref B. The following ROE is issued under the authority of Commander Combined Joint Task Force 667 (CCJTF 667) for use by CJTF 667 during the conduct of OP STEEL SENTINEL.
2. **Authority.** The authority providing the legal framework for the operation is set out in Chapter VII of the United Nations Charter and the United Nations Security Council Resolutions (UNSCR) in accordance with Refs C and D. The current authority provides for IBSAF to take all necessary measures to carry out the tasks listed in UNSCRs 8869 and 8873.
3. **ROE Definition.** ROE are directives that define the circumstances, conditions, degree and manner, in which force or actions, which might be construed as provocative, may or may not be applied or taken. The ROE implemented for this operation provide the sole authority for IBSAF to use force. Although the ROE do not limit the inherent right of self-defence, different national approaches to the definition of self-defence may result in inconsistency between multinational forces as to where the right to use force in self-defence ends and the use of force authorised by the mission ROE package begins.
4. **Self-Defence.** Nothing in this ROE shall negate a commander's right to take all necessary action for unit and individual self-defence.
 - a. Individuals and units have a right to defend themselves against attack or an imminent attack. In exercising this right, individuals and units will act in accordance with national law. Therefore more detailed and specific guidance from Troop Contributing Nations (TCN) applicable for their respective forces will be required. Self-defence is

UNCLASSIFIED

the use of such necessary and proportional force, including deadly force, to defend against an attack or an imminent attack. The principles of necessity and proportionality, together with terms “imminent” and “attack” defined in Ref. A para 7 will apply for all CJTF 667 forces.

- b. Within the general concept of self-defence, JTF 667 forces have the right to use force that is necessary and proportional to defend civilians accompanying JTF 667 forces, including UN personnel, who have been taken hostage.

5. **Extended Self-defence.** Ref A stipulates, “In keeping with the principles of the Alliance, within the general concept of self-defence, Coalition/Coalition-led forces and personnel also have the right to take appropriate measures, including the use of necessary and proportional force to defend other Coalition/Coalition-led forces and personnel from attack or from imminent attack”. As regards “Coalition led forces”, UN has approved an interpretation that would include any IBSAF forces OPCON, TACOMD or TACON (for the time being) to Combined Joint Task Force-Operation 667 (CJTF 667)

6. **Application of ROE and the Use of Force.** Within this coalition for Operation STEEL SENTINEL, ROE are authorised by CCJTF 667 for use by the IBSAF. This implies that the chain of command has been involved and has taken the responsibility to disseminate them, ensure understanding, request clarifications and, seek amendments as required. The chain of command also assumes the responsibility to ensure compliance and determine incompatibilities. During the conduct of the operation the use of force principles described in Ref A para 10-12 apply.

7. **Applicable Law.** CJTF 667 forces are, by NATO and UN doctrine, following international law and reflect the ROE package requested. The IBSAF/CJTF 667 mission must be communicated and perceived as being lawfully requested by the UN. CCJTF 667 will engage with non-military entities mitigating any incorrect perception of the Coalition presence in the Joint Force Area of Operations (JFAO) (once authority to coordinate is delegated). Simultaneously, coordinating efforts will be conducted at the strategic level, communicating the legitimacy of this UN-sanctioned operation.

- a. **International Law.** The conduct of CJTF 667 forces is circumscribed by international law, including the applicable principles derived from the Law of Armed Conflict (LOAC). When applicable, CJTF 667 forces also have a responsibility to obey other International treaties that affect military operations. In particular, CJTF 667 forces must comply with the LOAC principles: distinction, military necessity, proportionality, and humanity.
- b. **National Laws.** TCNs shall adhere to their national laws. They are not obliged to execute tasks or operations that would constitute a breach of their national laws. Therefore, nations should issue national restrictions and/or clarifying instructions in order to ensure compliance with national law. Any such national clarifying instructions should be minimised and must not be more permissive than the ROE authorised for this operation. When national laws are at variance with the CJTF 667 ROE or a nation’s caveats or clarifying instructions have the effect of limiting CJTF 667

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

ROE, nations must inform CCJTF 667 of any inconsistencies as early as possible. The normal mechanisms for notification of such national restrictions and/or clarifying instructions are FORCEPREP/Order of Battle Transfer of Authority (ORBATTOA) messages. In the case of sending enabling forces to the JFAO, TCN should communicate their caveats prior to that, facilitating an initial package of ROE being implemented for theater enablers. Where nations have expressed caveats on involvement or the use of force, such caveats will be summarized and the resultant impact on the mission identified. The full range of national caveats held by IBSAF should be communicated to the operational level, analyzed and applied as soon as possible. CJTF 667 Point of Contact (POC) for this activity is the CJ35.

8. **Area of Responsibility.** These ROE will be extant for the area bounded by the following coordinates:

a. XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

9. **Duty to Report.** Each situation resulting in a detention, or involving the use of deadly force, or use of riot control means (if authorised), whether it results in casualties or not, is to be reported through the chain of command as soon as possible.

10. **Avoidance of Collateral Damage.** In all cases, CJTF 667 forces should make every effort to minimize, to the maximum extent possible, any loss of life or injury to civilians or damage to civilian objects resulting from their use of force. Collateral damage shall never be deliberate, but is instead incidental to military action, even if foreseeable. The key is that such unintended damage must not be excessive or disproportionate to the military advantage to be gained from the specific act or attack.

11. **ROE Changes and Supplemental ROE.** The ROE authorised for the IBSAF are found below and implemented by CCJTF 667. Any limitation or restriction that is viewed as a potential threat to the safety of the force and/or the successful conduct of the mission should be addressed immediately upon discovery and reported up the chain of command. Supplemental ROE measures that may be required due to changes in the operational situation or otherwise may be submitted in a ROE Request Message (ROEREQ). This includes requests for ROE previously requested but denied, new or additional ROE.

Authorised ROE

2. USE OF FORCE IN INDIVIDUAL SELF-DEFENCE

- a. 10C – Use of force, up to and including deadly force in individual self-defence is permitted.
- b. 10E – use of force, up to and including deadly force, in defence of property where there is a likelihood that destruction of, or damage to, that property will lead to an imminent threat to life of CJTF 667 personnel and/or specified persons is permitted. Specified persons are:
 - (1) Civilians
 - (2) Neutral Shipping

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- (3) Neutral Aircraft
- (4) Individuals ad hors de combat
- (5) Individuals designated by CCJTF 667 as requiring protection

- (a) specified person loses their status if they commit a hostile act against or demonstrates hostile intent towards CJTF 667 personnel or other specified persons

3. **USE OF FORCE IN INDIVIDUAL SELF-DEFENCE**

- a. 11C - Use of force, up to and including *deadly force*, in *unit self-defence* of CJTF 667 units is permitted.

4. **USE OF FORCE FOR THE PROTECTION OF OTHERS**

- a. 12B – Use of force, up to and including *deadly force*, for the protection of others specified others is permitted. Specified others are:
 - (1) Belesian Personnel
 - (2) Belesian Vessels
 - (3) Belesian Aircraft
 - (4) Belesian Vehicles
 - (5) Individuals ad hors de combat
 - (6) Individuals designated by CCJTF 667 as requiring protection
 - (a) specified person loses their status if they commit a hostile act against or demonstrates hostile intent towards CJTF 667 personnel or other specified persons

5. **USE OF FORCE FOR MISSION ACCOMPLISHMENT**

- a. 20A – Use of *non-deadly force* to accomplish the mission is permitted.
- b. 20D – Use of force, up to and including *non-deadly force*, to counter force used to interfere with the mission is permitted.

6. **PROTECTION OF FREEDOM OF MOVEMENT OF PERSONS**

- a. 21E – Use of *non-deadly force*, to prevent interference with the freedom of movement of unarmed personnel attempting to escape a force protection area is permitted

7. **PREVENTION OF INTERFERENCE WITH SHIPS AND AIRCRAFT**

- a. 22C – Use of force, up to and including *deadly force* to prevent unauthorised *boarding* of Belesian and civilian vessels and aircraft is permitted.

8. **WARNING SHOTS**

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- a. 23A – Firing of *warning shots* is prohibited. This is to be read in conjunction with 23C.
- b. 23C – Firing of *warning shots* by Maritime Force Elements is permitted. Warning shots in this context are considered an international signal, not a use of force

9. **DISABLING FIRE**

- a. 24D – Use of *disabling fire* to compel compliance with boarding operations in support of UNSCR 8869 is permitted with CCJTF 667 approval.

10. **SEARCH AND DETENTION OF PERSONNEL**

- a. 25B – Search of persons embarking on CJTF 667 vessels or aircraft or entering into a pre-embarkation area is permitted.
- b. 25I – Use of non-deadly force to detain persons engaged in illegal activity is permitted with CCJTF 667 approval.
- c. 25M – Use of non-deadly force to temporarily restrain or isolate an Australian National or approved Foreign National for security purposes embarked in a CJTF 667 vessel, aircraft or vehicle or within a pre-embarkation area, is permitted with on-scene commander approval.
 - (1) This rule does not authorise the restraint or isolation of an Australian National or approved Foreign National who is eligible but unwilling to be evacuated and who can leave safely

11. **NEUTRALS**

- a. 32B – Interference with the activities of neutrals in accordance with the law of armed conflict for the purposes of conforming to UNSCR 8869 is permitted.

12. **USE OF FORCE TO PROTECT PROPERTY**

- a. 40B – Use of non-deadly force to protect property belonging to Belesia, CJTF 667 or required for the execution of OP STEEL SENTINEL is permitted.

13. **INSPECTION, SEIZURE AND DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY**

- a. 42F – The seizure of Olvanan vessels, aircraft, vehicles, goods, cargos and/or equipment within the landmass or littoral waters of Belesia for the purposes of enforcing UNSCR 8869 is permitted.
- b. 42G – Use of non-deadly force to seize Olvanan vessels, aircraft, vehicles, goods, cargos and/or equipment within the landmass or littoral waters of Belesia for the purposes of enforcing UNSCR 8869 is permitted.

14. **GEOGRAPHIC POSITIONING**

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- a. 50A – Entry into the landmass, airspace or territorial waters of Olvana by CJTF 667 air, land and naval forces is prohibited.
- b. 50B – Approach closer than 12 nautical miles to Olvana claimed islands off the coast of Panay is permitted with CCJTF 667 approval.
- c. 50D – Entry into the landmass, airspace and littoral waters of Olvana for the purposes of conducting combat search and rescue operations is permitted with CCJTF 667 approval.

15. **GROUND RECONNAISSANCE**

- a. 51B – Conduct of ground reconnaissance in Belesia is permitted

16. **AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE**

- a. 52D – Aerial reconnaissance against Olvanan and Olvanan Military Forces is permitted
- b. 52E – Aerial reconnaissance over Belesia is permitted

17. **RELATIVE POSITIONING OF OWN FORCES**

- a. 53D – Within the limitations placed in 50A, 50B, and 50D, unrestricted positioning of CJTF 667 and Belesian land and naval forces relative to any Olvanan forces occupying the sovereign territory, airspace and/or littoral waters of Belesia is permitted.

18. **EXERCISING IN THE PRESENCE OF A POTENTIAL ADVERSARY**

- a. 54B – The conduct of exercises in the presence of Olvanan and Olvanan military forces is permitted

19. **DIVERSIONS**

- a. 55E – Ordering of diversions to all commercial and private vehicles, and persons on land for force protection purposes is authorized.
- b. 55F – Ordering of diversions to any aircraft to enforce the provisions of the Air Defence Identification Zone (ADIZ) is authorised.
- c. 55H – Ordering of diversions and other instructions to ships suspected of operating in breach of UNSCR 8869 is permitted
- d. 55J – Use of *non-deadly force* to compel compliance with 55E, 55F and 55H is permitted

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

20. **ZONES**

- a. 57C – The use of force, up to and including *deadly force*, within a designated force protection area to disarm persons is permitted.

21. **FREEDOM OF NAVIGATION**

- a. 58B - Exercise of freedom of navigation in the Olvanan claimed maritime exclusion zone is permitted
- b. 58D - Use of force, up to *non-lethal force*, to assert navigational freedoms is permitted

22. **WARNINGS**

- a. 60B – Use of warnings is permitted
- b. 60D – Energizing of Fire Control RADAR as a means of warning is permitted

23. **HARASSMENT**

- a. 61A – Harassment is prohibited

24. **SHADOWING, MARKING AND SURVEILLANCE**

- a. 62 B – Shadowing is permitted
 - (1) Shadowing means observing and (not necessarily continuously) maintaining contact with an object
- b. 62 D – Marking of hostile and unidentified contacts is permitted
 - (1) Marking means to maintain contact of a target from such a position that the marking unit or marker has an immediate offensive capability
 - (2) An authorisation to mark a target does not imply an authorisation to engage
- c. 62 E – Conduct of surveillance is permitted

25. **SENSORS AND ILLUMINATION**

- a. 63B – The illumination of Olvanan and Olvanan military vessels, aircraft, personnel, and equipment by white light, spotlight, projectiles, or infrared means is permitted.
- b. 63C – The use of laser designators against Olvanan and Olvanan vessels, aircraft personnel, and equipment is permitted.
- c. 63I – Unrestricted use of sensors is permitted

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

26. **AUTHORITY TO CARRY WEAPONS**

- a. 70F – Carrying of weapons by members of CJTF 667 is permitted
- b. 70G – Use of CJTF 667 weapons systems by members of CJTF 667 is permitted

27. **USE OF LAND MINES**

- a. 80B – Use of anti-personnel mines is prohibited.
- b. 80F – Use of command detonated mines by CJTF 667 personnel is permitted in accordance with National ROE.

28. **USE OF CLUSTER MUNITIONS**

- a. 81A – Use of cluster munitions is prohibited.

29. **USE OF BOBBY TRAPS**

- a. 82C – Use of explosive booby traps by CJTF 667 is permitted in accordance with National ROE.

30. **MARITIME LAW ENFORCEMENT**

- a. 90E – Use of *non-deadly force* to effect hot pursuit is permitted
- b. 90G – Use of *non-deadly force* to halt non-innocent passage in Belesian territorial seas is permitted with **CTG 667.1** approval

31. **ACTION AGAINST SUSPECTED SUBMARINE CONTACTS**

- a. 91B – Continuous tracking of Olvana and Olvanan submarine contacts by active and passive means is permitted.
- b. 91F – Use of warnings to induce Olvanan, Olvanan or unidentified submarine contacts to surface is permitted.

32. **NAVAL MINES**

- a. 92A – Use of Naval Mines is prohibited.
- b. 92F – The removal, sweeping or neutralization of naval mines in the JFAO is permitted.

33. **BOARDING**

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- a. 93D – Compliant boarding of Olvanan flagged civilian, commercial and merchant vessels in accordance with UNSCR 8869 is permitted.
- b. 93G – Non-compliant boarding of Olvanan flagged civilian, commercial and merchant vessels in accordance with UNSCR 8869 is permitted.
- c. 93I – Level 1-3 opposed boarding of Olvanan flagged civilian, commercial and merchant vessels in accordance with UNSCR 8869 is permitted with CTG 667.1 approval.
- d. 93J – Level 4-6 opposed boarding of Olvanan flagged civilian, commercial and merchant vessels in accordance with UNSCR 8869 is permitted with National approval and CCJTF 667 concurrence.

34. **USE OF FORCE IN ASSISTANCE TO CIVIL AUTHORITIES INCLUDING LAW ENFORCEMENT**

- a. 110A – Law enforcement assistance to Belesian Law Enforcement authorities is prohibited.

35. **RIOT CONTROL AGENTS**

- a. 121A – Use of all riot control agents is prohibited.

36. **ELECTRONIC WARFARE MEASURES**

- a. 130C – Use of Electronic Warfare Measures is permitted.

37. **PSYCHOLOGICAL OPERATIONS**

- a. 132B - Psychological operations broadcasts to Olvanan and Olvanan Military Forces over radio channels, television channels, social media and web pages are permitted.
- b. 132C - Use of computer, email and telephone systems to communicate approved messages to Olvanan and Olvanan Military Forces is permitted with CCJTF 667 approval.

38. **MILITARY DECEPTION**

- a. 133B – When authorised by CCJTF 667, the use of military physical deception through the use of dummy or decoy equipment against Olvanan and Olvanan Military Forces is permitted.

DORMANT ROE

- 39. The following rules are only to be enacted when expressly ordered via written approval from CCJTF 667. Until such a time, the following rules remain dormant.

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

40. Upon activation of the dormant ROE, both the standing ROE and dormant rules become active. Should any confusion exist, units are to seek immediate clarification through their chain of command to headquarters.

41. **SEARCH AND DETENTION OF PERSONS**

- a. 25H – Detention of Olvanan and Olvanan military personnel and civilians directly participating in hostilities is permitted.

42. **ENGAGEMENT OF MILITARY OBJECTIVES INCLUDING HOSTILE FORCES**

- a. 30A – Attach on declared hostile forces and other military objectives within the identified JFAO is permitted. Hostile forces are:
 - (1) Combatants of the Olvana and Olvana armed forces
 - (2) Civilians taking a direct part in hostile activities
 - (3) Targetable members of designated organised armed groups
 - (4) Civilians operating vessels and aircraft may be taking direct part in hostilities
 - (5) Organised armed groups as designated by CCJTF 667

43. **IDENTIFICATION OF TARGETS**

- a. 31F – Use of information from other CJTF 667 units for target identification is permitted
- b. 31G – Identification of a hostile air target must be by visual means or by one of the following means:
 - (1) Contact showing unambiguous electronic indicators belonging to a hostile military combatant; or
 - (2) Contact operating in formation with a contact identified as hostile , or
 - (3) Contact originating from a surface contact identified as hostile, or
 - (4) Three or more of the following means:
 - i. Thermal imaging
 - ii. Electro-optical
 - iii. Data-link information
 - iv. Track origin
 - v. Track behavior
 - vi. Flight path correlation
 - vii. EW support measures
 - viii. Lack of identification friend or foe (IFF)
 - ix. Other identification means not requiring a response

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

- c. 31H – Identification of a hostile surface target must be by visual means or one of the following means:
 - (1) Contact closing with friendly forces showing unambiguous electronic or acoustic indicators belonging to a hostile military combatant, or/
 - (2) Contact designated as hostile by JFACC/CCJTF 667 or other delegated authority, or
 - (3) Three or more of the following means:
 - (a) Thermal imaging
 - (b) Electro-optical
 - (c) Data-link information
 - (d) Track origin
 - (e) Track behavior
 - (f) EW support measures
 - (g) Other identification means not requiring a response

- d. 31I – Identification of a hostile sub-surface contact must be by visual means or by one of the following means:
 - (1) Contact showing unambiguous electronic indicators belonging to a hostile military combatant, or
 - (2) Three or more of the following means:
 - (a) Thermal imaging
 - (b) Electro-optical
 - (c) Track behavior
 - (d) Electronic intercept intelligence
 - (e) Data link information
 - (f) Acoustic analysis
 - (g) Magnetic signature
 - (h) A contact not within a designated water space management area
 - (i) Contact non-responsive to warnings within a designated water space area
 - (j) EW support measures
 - (k) Other identification means not requiring a response

- e. 31J – Identification of a hostile land contact must be by visual means or by one of the following means:
 - (1) Contact showing unambiguous electronic indicators belonging to a hostile military combatant, or
 - (2) Contact operating in formation with a contact identified as hostile , or
 - (3) Contact originating from a military establishment identified as hostile, or
 - (4) Two or more of the following means:
 - i. Thermal imaging
 - ii. Electro-optical
 - iii. Contact behavior
 - iv. EW support measures
 - v. Other identification means not requiring a response

UNCLASSIFIED

44. **DUAL USE TARGETS**

- a. 33A – Kinetic effects on dual use targets and infrastructure is permitted with CCJTF 667 approval
- b. 33B – Non-kinetic effects on dual use targets and infrastructure is permitted with DCCJTF 667 approval

45. **INSPECTION, SEIZURE AND DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY**

- a. 42H – The use of force, up to and including *deadly force* to seize Olvanan vessels, aircraft, vehicles, goods, cargos and/or equipment within the landmass or littoral waters of Belesia is permitted

46. **MARITIME LAW ENFORCEMENT**

- a. 90H – Use of force, up to and including *deadly force*, to halt non-innocent passage in the Belesian Territorial Seas is permitted with CTG 667.1 approval.

47. **ACTION AGAINST SUSPECTED SUBMARINE CONTACTS**

- a. 91G – Use of *non-deadly force* to induce Olvanan or Olvanan Defence Force submarines or unidentified submarine contacts to surface or leave the JFAO is permitted.
 - (1) This rule is to be read in conjunction with rule 30A which authorises the engagement of hostile forces
- b. 91H – Use of force, up to and including *deadly force*, to induce Olvanan or Olvanan Defence Force submarine contacts to surface or leave the JFAO is permitted with CTG 667.10 approval.
 - (1) This rule is to be read in conjunction with rule 30A which authorises the engagement of hostile forces

48. **NAVAL MINES**

- a. 92D – Stopping, boarding and searching of vessels within the JFAO when there are reasonable grounds to suspect the vessel is carrying or laying mines is permitted with CTG 667.1 approval

49. **USE OF AIR TO SURFACE MUNITIONS**

- a. 100E – The use of air to surface munitions against identified hostile targets is permitted.
 - (1) This rule is to be read in conjunction with rule 30A which authorises the engagement of hostile forces

50. **USE OF AIR TO SUB SURFACE MUNITIONS**

- a. 101B – The use of air to sub-surface munitions against identified hostile targets is permitted
 - (1) This rule is to be read in conjunction with rule 30A which authorises the engagement of hostile forces

51. **AIR TO AIR ENGAGEMENTS**

- a. 102B – Beyond visual range air-to-air engagement of hostile aircraft is permitted
 - (1) This rule is to be read in conjunction with rule 30A which authorises the engagement of hostile forces

52. **COMPUTER NETWORK OPERATIONS**

- a. 131B – When authorised by CCJTF 667, Computer Network Attack (CNA) against Olvanan and Olvanan adversary computers or computer systems that have intruded into and damaged CJTF 667 computers, computer networks, or information in CJTF 667 computers or computer networks, including actions that may result in intrusion into OV intermediary systems or networks and damage to OV systems or networks is permitted.

IBSAF OFFENSIVE ROE FOR PHASE 0/IV OPERATIONS (NZDF CAVEATS)**References:**

- A. MC 362/1 NATO Rules of Engagement dated 27 June 2003
- B. Status of Forces Agreement – **Australia**/Belesia dated 11 April 2006

General

1. The following ROE are issued under the authority of COMD IBSAF. They have been developed and approved in consultation with the IBSAF and the Troop Contributing Nations (TCN) and are based on ROE under reference A.
2. The ROE listed below were designed to encompass deterrence and defensive operations by Belesian and CJTF 667 forces during Phases 0 (Shaping) and 4 (Transition).
3. **Defence of Forces.**
 - a. 90. – The use of force up to and including deadly force for individuals and unit self defence against attack or an imminent attack is authorised. In exercising this right, individuals and units will act in accordance with national law.
 - b. 91. – The use of force for the defence of military property against attack or an imminent attack is authorised in accordance with national law.
 - c. 92. – The use of force, up to and including deadly force for the protection of Belesian Defense Forces and Belesian law enforcement members stationed within the landmass of Belesia is authorised.
 - d. 93. – The use of force up to and including deadly force for the defence of civilians accompanying CJTF667 forces, UN Personnel against attack or an imminent attack is authorised. In exercising this right, individuals and units will act in accordance with national law.
4. **Geographic Positioning of Forces.**
 - a. 100. – Except as otherwise authorised under Rule 101, entry into the landmass, territorial waters or airspace of North Torbia is prohibited.
 - b. 101. – Entry into the landmass, airspace and territorial waters of North Torbia for the purposes of conducting combat search and rescue operations is authorised.
 - c. 103. – Entry into the landmass, territorial waters or airspace of Belesian can be authorised by COMD IBSAF under reference B, which can be delegated.

Entry must also be authorised by COMJFNZ.

- d. 104. – Entry into the landmass, territorial waters or airspace of any other nation State is by consent of that State, which is to be obtained by IBSAF.
- 5. **Prevention of Boarding, Detention, or Seizure of Belesian or CJTF 667 Property.**
 - a. 132. – The use of force, up to and including deadly force to prevent the boarding, detention or seizure of IBSAF military, Belesian military or civilian vessels, aircraft or vehicles containing people is authorised.
- 6. **Intervention in Non-Military Activities.**
 - a. 140. – Intervention in Olvanan flagged non-military maritime shipping to enforce the provisions of UNSCR 8869 is authorised.
 - b. 143. – The use of force, up to and including disabling fire to interdict Olvanan flagged shipping vessels within the designated Joint Force Area of Operations (JFAO) is authorised.
 - c. 145. – The use of non-deadly force to detain persons for force protection purposes in Belesia is authorised.
 - d. 146. – The use of non-deadly force, to disarm persons is authorised.
 - e. 147. – The use of non-deadly force to prevent the escape of unarmed individuals for force protection purposes is authorised.
 - f. 148. – *Intervention in BX civilian law enforcement activities is prohibited.*
- 7. **Warnings.**
 - a. 152. – The use of warning bursts by IBSAF and Belesian air assets is prohibited.
 - b. 153. – The use of warning shots by IBSAF land based forces is prohibited.
 - c. 154. – The use of warning shots by IBSAF maritime assets is permissible as this is seen as not using force under international maritime laws.
- 8. **Diversions.**
 - a. 161. – The ordering of diversions to all commercial and merchant shipping and aircraft for force protection purposes is authorised.
 - b. 164. – The ordering of diversions to any aircraft to enforce the provisions of the Total Exclusion Zone (TEZ) is authorised.
- 9. **Boarding, Detention or Seizure.**
 - a. 171. – Whether unopposed, uncooperative or opposed, the boarding of Olvanan flagged civilian vessels for the purposes of inspection in compliance with UNSCR 8869 is authorised.
 - b. 172. – Unopposed and uncooperative Boarding operations will be conducted under the provisions of Annex D of reference A.
 - c. 173. – Rule 143 can be relied on to facilitate opposed boardings under Rule 171.
 - d. 174. – The boarding of any commercial or merchant shipping vessel within the

JFAO to determine if there has been a contravention of the arms and economic embargo established under UNSCR 8869 is authorised.

- e. 181. – The detention and/or seizure of Olvanan military vessels, aircraft, vehicles, personnel, goods, cargos and/or equipment within the landmass or territorial waters of BX is authorised.
- f. 183. – Following the boarding of Olvanan flagged civilian vessels for inspection under Rule 171, any vessels in contravention of UNSCR 8869 is authorised to be detained and/or seized, as well as any personnel, goods, cargos and/or equipment for the purposes of enforcement of UNSCR 8869
- g. 185. - Should there be compelling evidence to suggest non-conformity with the provisions of UNSCR 8869, any vessel within the IBSAF JFAO proceeding to or from a seaport of Olvana may be boarded, diverted, detained and/or or seized.

10. **Illumination.**

- a. 221. – The illumination of suspected Olvanan Armed Forces vessels, aircraft personnel, and equipment by white light, spotlight, projectiles, or infrared means is authorised.
- b. 222. - The use of laser target markers against Olvanan Armed Forces vessels, aircraft, personnel, and equipment is authorised.
- c. 223. – The use of illumination for harassment operations is prohibited.

11. **Identification of Targets.**

- a. 232. – Potential targets are to be identified visually (this may include video footage from UAS and other remote systems) **and** by one or more of the following means:
 - (1) IFF (or other systems that require a response from an unidentified unit);
 - (2) electro-optical; electronic warfare support measure;
 - (3) track behaviour, flight plan correlation;
 - (4) thermal imaging; acoustic intelligence; or
 - (5) other secure active/passive systems not requiring a positive response from an unidentified unit prior to an engagement.

12. **Prohibited or Restricting use of Certain Weapons in Designated Circumstances.**

- a. 350. – The use of riot control agents by IBSAF against military threats is prohibited.
- b. 351. – The use of anti-personnel mines or cluster munitions by CJTF 667 forces is prohibited.
- c. 352. – The use of cluster munitions and explosive and non-explosive booby traps by IBSAF is prohibited.

- d. 353.— The use of weapons of mass destruction to include chemical, biological, radiological, or nuclear by IBSAF is prohibited.

13. **Information Operations**

- a. 361.— The control of OV military information distribution mechanisms with the intent to disrupt and deny OV command and control nodes is authorised.
- b. 367.— The use of electronic warfare measures by IBSAF is authorised.
- c. 368.— Psychological operations directed against Olvanan military forces is authorised.

Personnel are not to participate in psychological operations that:

- *are intended to harm individual civilians or the civilian population or other protected persons;*
 - *are intended to spread terror amongst the civilian population, eg through mass email distribution;*
 - *are treacherous;*
 - *aim at securing enlistment of the civilian population of occupied territory into the armed forces;*
 - *expose PWs, retained personnel, internees or detainees to insult and public curiosity; or*
 - *advocate genocide, crimes against humanity, the commission of war crimes, or aggression.*
- d. 369.— The use of physical military deception through the use of dummies and/or decoy equipment by IBSAF and Belesian Defense Forces is authorised.

14. **Use of Electronic Countermeasures (ECM).**

- a. 374. The unrestricted use of ECM against OV military targets is authorised.

15. **Air Operations.**

- a. 400.— The use of air-to-surface and sub-surface munitions against targets belonging to the OV Armed Forces is permitted.
- b. 401.— The use of precision-guided air-to-surface munitions within the JFAO is authorised.
- c. 402. - Beyond visual range air-to-air engagement is permitted as long as the criteria laid out in ROE 232 are met.

IBSAF OFFENSIVE ROE FOR PHASE I-III OPERATIONS (NZDF CAVEATS)

Reference:

- A. MC 362/1 NATO Rules of Engagement dated 27 June 2003

General

1. The following ROE are issued under the authority of COMD IBSAF. They have been developed and approved in consultation with the IBSAF and the Troop Contributing Nations (TCN) and are based on extant ROE issued under reference A.
2. The ROE listed below are designed to encompass combat operations by Belesian (BX) Defense Forces and IBSAF during Phases 1 (Denial), 2 (Lodgement), and 3 (Dominate).
3. NZDF national caveats are indicated in italics.
4. **Defence of Forces.**
 - a. 90. – The use of force up to and including deadly force for individuals and unit self defence against attack or an imminent attack is authorised. In exercising this right, individuals and units will act in accordance with national law.
 - b. 91. – The use of force for the defence of military property against attack or an imminent attack is authorised in accordance with national law.
 - c. 92. – The use of force, up to and including deadly force for the protection of BX Defense Forces and BX law enforcement members stationed within the landmass of BX is authorised.
 - d. 93. – The use of force up to and including deadly force for the defence of civilians accompanying CJTF667 forces, UN Personnel against attack or an imminent attack is authorised. In exercising this right, individuals and units will act in accordance with national law.
5. **Geographic Positioning of Forces.**
 - a. 100. – Except as otherwise authorised under Rule 101, entry into the landmass, territorial waters or airspace of Olvana (OV) is prohibited.
 - b. 101. – Entry into the landmass, airspace and territorial waters of OV for the purposes of conducting combat search and rescue operations is authorised.
 - c. 103. – Entry into the landmass, territorial waters or airspace of BX can be authorised by COMD IBSAF under extant SOFA, which can be delegated.

UNCLASSIFIED
EXERCISE EXERCISE EXERCISE

Entry must also be authorised by COMJFNZ.

6. **Prevention of Boarding, Detention, or Seizure of BX or CJTF 667 Property.**
 - a. 132 – The use of force, up to and including deadly force, to prevent the boarding, detention or seizure of IBSAF military, BX military or civilian vessels under contract, carrying people is authorised.
7. **Intervention in Non-Military Activities.**
 - a. 140. – Intervention in OV flagged non-military maritime shipping to enforce the provisions of UNSCR 8869 is authorised.
 - b. 143. – The use of force, up to and including disabling fire, to interdict OV flagged vessels is authorised.
 - c. 145. – The use of non-deadly force to detain persons for force protection purposes in BX is authorised.
 - d. 146. – The use of force non-deadly force to disarm persons for force protection purposes in BX is authorised.
 - e. 147. – The use of non-deadly force to prevent the escape of unarmed individuals for force protection purposes is authorised.
 - f. 148. – Intervention in BX civilian law enforcement activities is prohibited.
8. **Warnings.**
 - a. 152. – The use of warning bursts by IBSAF and Belesian air assets is prohibited.
 - b. 153. – The use of warning shots by IBSAF land based forces is prohibited.
 - c. 154. – The use of warning shots by IBSAF maritime assets is permissible as this is seen as not using force under international maritime laws.
9. **Diversions.**
 - a. 161. – The ordering of diversions to all commercial and private vessels, aircraft, vehicles, and persons for force protection purposes is authorised.
 - b. 162. – The use of force non-deadly force, to compel compliance with the ordering of diversions to all commercial and private vessels, aircraft, vehicles, and persons for force protection purposes is authorised.
10. **Boarding, Detention or Seizure.**
 - a. 171. – Whether unopposed, uncooperative or opposed, the boarding of OV flagged civilian vessels for the purposes of inspection in compliance with UNSCR 8869 is authorised.
 - b. 172. – Unopposed and uncooperative boarding operations will be conducted under the provisions of Annex D of Reference A.
 - c. 173. – Rule 143 can be relied on to facilitate opposed boardings under Rule 171.
 - d. 174. – The boarding of any commercial or merchant shipping vessel within the JFAO to determine if there has been a contravention of the arms and economic embargo established under UNSCR 8869 is authorised.

- e. 181. – The detention and/or seizure of OV military vessels, aircraft, vehicles, personnel, goods, cargos and/or equipment within the landmass or territorial waters of BX is authorised.
 - f. 183. – Following the boarding of Olvanan flagged civilian vessels for inspection under Rule 171, any vessels in contravention of UNSCR 8869 is authorised to be detained and/or seized, as well as any personnel, goods, cargos and/or equipment for the purposes of enforcement of UNSCR 8869.
 - g. 185. – Should there be compelling evidence to suggest non-conformity with the provisions of UNSCR 8869, any vessel within the IBSAF JFAO proceeding to or from a seaport of OV may be boarded, diverted, detained and/or seized.
 - h. 187. - The use of restraints such as Flex Cuffs and mechanical restraints on PW/detainees is authorised for force protection purposes. Once brought into a secure holding area, restraints shall normally be removed, unless the tactical situation dictates otherwise.
 - i. 188. - If there is doubt of PW status, IBSAF will treat a detainee as a PW until a competent tribunal is able to determine his/her status IAW Article 5 of Geneva Convention III relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War (GC III).
11. **Illumination.**
- a. 221. – The illumination of suspected OV Armed Forces vessels, aircraft, personnel, and equipment by white light, spotlight, projectiles, or infrared means is authorised.
 - b. 222. – The use of laser target markers against OV Armed Force vessels, aircraft, personnel, and equipment is authorised.
12. **Identification of Targets.**
- a. 232. - Identification is to be established visually (this may include video feed from UAS or other remote systems) or by at least two of the following means: IFF (or other systems that require a response from an unidentified unit); electro-optical, electronic warfare support measure; track behavior, flight plan correlation; thermal imaging; acoustic intelligence; or other secure active/passive systems not requiring a positive response from an unidentified unit prior to an engagement.
13. **Designation of Targets.**
- a. 280. – Designation of targets by any means is authorised.
14. **Use of Riot Control Agents.**
- a. 321. – Riot control means (RCM) must not be used as a means of warfare.
 - b. 322.– Use of pepper spray in self-defense and for force protection is authorised.
15. **Use of Force in Designated Operations.**
- a. 337. – Use of force, up to and including deadly force, to prevent the commission of serious crimes that are occurring or about to occur is authorised.

- b. 339. – Use of ASP batons in self-defense and for force protection is authorised.
16. **Prohibiting or Restricting Use of Specific Weapons in Designated Circumstances.**
- a. 351. – The use of anti-personnel mines and cluster munitions by IBSAF is prohibited.
- b. 352. – The use of command-detonated mines, and explosive and non-explosive booby traps by IBSAF is in accordance with national policy.
Any use requires COMJFNZ authorisation.
- c. 353. – The use of weapons of mass destruction to include chemical, biological, radiological, or nuclear by IBSAF is prohibited.
17. **Information Operations.**
- a. 361. – The control of OV military information distribution mechanisms with the intent to disrupt and deny OV command and control nodes is authorised.
- b. 366. – Conduct of Computer Network Attack (CNA) against OV adversary computers or computer systems that have intruded into and damaged IBSAF computers, computer networks, or information in IBSAF computers or computer networks, including actions that may result in intrusion into OV intermediary systems or networks and damage to OV systems or networks is authorised subject to COMD IBSAF approval.
Participation in CNA also requires COMJFNZ approval.
- c. 367. – The use of electronic warfare measures by IBSAF is authorised.
- d. 368. – Psychological operations directed against OV military forces is authorised.
- Personnel are not to participate in psychological operations that:*
- *are intended to harm individual civilians or the civilian population or other protected persons;*
 - *are intended to spread terror amongst the civilian population, eg through mass email distribution;*
 - *are treacherous;*
 - *aim at securing enlistment of the civilian population of occupied territory into the armed forces;*
 - *expose PWs, retained personnel, internees or detainees to insult and public curiosity; or*
 - *advocate genocide, crimes against humanity, the commission of war crimes, or aggression.*
- e. 369. – The use of physical military deception through the use of dummies and/or decoy equipment by IBSAF and BX Defense Forces is authorised.

18. **Use of Electronic Countermeasures.**

- a. 374. - The unrestricted use of ECM against OV military and designated opposition force combatant targets is authorised.

19. **Mines.**

- a. 380. – The laying of mines in recognised international straits is prohibited.
- b. 382. – COMD CJTF 667 is the approval authority for the employment of naval mines.

Participation in the employment of naval mines must also be authorised by COMJFNZ.

20. **Action Against Suspected Submarine Contacts.**

- a. 391. – Tracking submarine contact(s) within the IBSAF JFAO with shipborne and airborne sensors is authorised.
- b. 393. – Prosecution to destruction against OV submarine contacts within the IBSAF JFAO is authorised.

21. **Attack.**

- a. 421. – Attack against OV Armed Forces demonstrating hostile intent against IBSAF or BX Defense Forces is authorised.
- b. 422. – Attack against OV Armed Forces which commits or directly contributes to a hostile act (not constituting an actual attack) against IBSAF or BX Defence Forces is authorised.
- c. 425. – Attack against OV Armed Forces which have previously attacked, or directly contributed to an attack within the JFAO, is authorised.
- d. 426. - Component Commanders are authorised to judge whether an attack is the first of a series and, in this event, to attack all units constituting a continuing threat.
- e. 427. - Attack on OV Armed Force military installation(s), facility(ies), equipment, unit(s) and forces within the JFAO, which are engaged in or make an effective contribution to military activity that threatens IBSAF or BX Defense Forces person(s) or property is authorised.

ANNEX M
TO CJTF 667
OPORD
DATED
XXXXXX

MILITARY PUBLIC AFFAIRS

Reference: ADFP 3.13.2 Military Public Affairs 14 Feb 2020

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Zulu.

1. Situation

- a. Background. See paragraph 1 of the main body of CJTF 667 OPORD 01, Annex B (Intelligence), Annex J (Information Operations) and Annex Q (Civil-Military Operations).
- b. General. The Military Public Affairs (MPA) office is assigned as a Command Advisory Group section (J09) to CJTF 667. MPA provides timely and accurate information in support of the Commander's objectives for strategic communication. MPA informs, educates and counters misinformation with respect to key audiences (both civilian and military) regarding CJTF 667 objectives, accomplishments and challenges. By engaging local and international media, as well as through social media, MPA is able to disseminate key themes and messages to a wide audience in order to engender and maintain support for CJTF 667 and to correct misinformation in the public domain. Via spoken and written word and through still and video images, MPA represents a trusted and powerful tool to reach diverse audiences. Robust and effective MPA activities are fundamental to CJTF 667's ability to proactively communicate to audiences in a truthful and timely manner. MPA aims to be 'first with the truth,' providing the facts regarding ongoing events and military and humanitarian activities, and by assisting the media in reporting accurately by providing context. It also informs public perception and opinion by providing reliable, timely and accurate information to local and international media, while monitoring media outlets to ensure that information is disseminated. Media monitoring collects reports from all open sources in order to disseminate a complete picture of media coverage to assist Key Leader Engagement in decision-making and ensure consistency with other MPA organisations throughout the Joint Force Area of Operations (JFAO). All components of CJTF 667 as well as Host Nations' armed forces and IO and NGOs are primary sources regarding security-related and humanitarian issues. This annex provides policy guidance and tasking concerning the public affairs coverage of CJTF 667 operations. It includes coordinating instructions for releasing information and visual products, news coverage, media support and support of the internal information and outreach engagement programs.
- c. Communication in the Information Environment.
 - (1) Host Nation. Belesia's state-run and public media compete with private and opposition publications and broadcasters. Internet, television and

mobile phone networks are more accessible to much of the population in the JFAO, notably in urban areas. TV is the most-popular medium. In more isolated rural areas and islands, traditional communication print and media remain the most influential communication tools. Belesian government bodies are in the lead for shaping and influencing their publics' opinions regarding progress made in re-establishing regional development and security. CJTF 667 will deliver support and assistance in this area to local authorities. CJTF 667 MPA effort is aimed at attaining and maintaining popular support for the mission at the higher level by explaining the goals and legitimacy of the UN-sanctioned IBSAF mission and of CJTF 667's intentions, actions and achievements as well as by developing a media campaign based on success stories that appeal to the public.

- (2) International Media. All personnel must understand the power of the international media and the importance they play in maintaining support for ongoing operations. The international media, to include traditional journalists, documentarians and reputable bloggers, will significantly influence western public and political opinion. The international media is strongly augmented by local stringers, who will accompany the other local media representatives at media functions. These stringers will feed the international media from Coalition events as well as from adversary spokespersons.
- (3) Olvana. Transparency in political and social debate is subject to extremely tight governmental control in Olvana, resulting in the populace being extremely hard to influence from external government and organisation. The Olvanan government continues to use a wide range of media as an integral part of its activities to influence the populace and international actors. Olvana and its affiliated partners and proxies will attempt to shape the information environment based on their interests.

d. Core Audiences.

- (1) Troop Contributing Nations (TCN) members, countries and regional policymakers, opinion leaders, publics, service members, and families.
- (2) Regional, national, and international News Media Representatives (NMRs).
- (3) Belesian and Olvanan publics.
- (4) CJTF 667 TCN service members and civilian staff.
- (5) Host Nations Defence Forces.
- (6) International Organisations (IO) and NGOs.

e. Assumptions.

- (1) The Olvanan government and the Olvanan Armed Forces can be expected to mount a massive, carefully constructed, well-orchestrated, worldwide propaganda campaign as part of its military campaign.

- (2) Olvana will use political, economic, cultural, and military issues and events as opportunities to discredit Coalition resolve, military capability and intentions in the free press. Olvana will use the media to further its propaganda goal to weaken public support and confidence in Coalition military resolve and/or intentions.
- (3) Non-state organisations and proxies associated with Olvana can be expected to use the media to further their goals.

2. **Mission.** CJTF 667 plans and executes active communications and military public affairs activities in support of Operation Te Pou Maitai (OTPM) IOT provide responsive, timely, and accurate information about CJTF 667 activities to both domestic and foreign audiences and to counter enemy misinformation in order to support the goals and objectives of the Commander.

3. **Execution.**

- a. **Concept of Operations.** MPA policy is maximum disclosure with minimum delay, but consistent with operational security and Privacy Act provisions. MPA will assist in the creation of conditions that maintain Coalition integrity and the confidence of TCNs as well as the International Community in CJTF 667 operations by:
 - (1) Providing timely information and news products that demonstrate the core messages;
 - (2) Providing timely information about CJTF 667 operations to public and news media representatives and facilitate news media operations;
 - (3) Providing internal command information programs and products to keep units and family members informed;
 - (4) Countering effects of Olvanan propaganda attempts through an active MPA posture by informing and educating external and internal publics of the actual situation and facts;
 - (5) Conducting media embed program consistent with AS and/or TCN media embed directives;
 - (6) Facilitating outreach engagement initiatives to inform and educate local, national and international opinion leaders, academics, and defence-issues analysts; and
 - (7) Maintaining and managing CJTF 667 social media.
- b. **MPA Effects.**
 - (1) CJTF 667 is recognised as a regional stabilising force by national and international audiences.
 - (2) TCNs and public audiences receive timely updates of CJTF 667 mission progress and significant events to include enemy and friendly casualty status without compromising operational security.
 - (3) International recognition and support for the IBSAF Coalition is strong and

unwavering.

- (4) Olvanan propaganda is effectively countered by increased accurate and independent reporting from international, national, and local news agencies.
- (5) International public understands that Olvanan people are not the targets of CJTF 667 military efforts.
- (6) CJTF 667 forces and TCNs are informed of mission progress and critical issues of force protection and safety and efforts to sustain health, welfare, and morale.
- (7) Increased reporting of defeats suffered by Olvanan military forces by international, national, and local media.
- (8) Key audiences recognise CJTF 667 will transition authority to follow-on forces or Host Nations for stability or peace support operations once security conditions permit.

c. CJTF 667 MPA Tasks.

- (1) Coordinate across the CJTF 667 staff sections and Component Commands to synchronize communications efforts.
- (2) Provide MPA guidance to Component Commands.
- (3) Prepare for media coverage throughout all phases of the operation, including social media coverage and support to outreach engagement initiatives.
- (4) Plan for and support the media embed program.
- (5) Inform public of IBSAF initiatives and diplomatic stances.
- (6) Coordinate with national reps of TCNs as appropriate.
- (7) Consolidate daily CJTF 667 MPA SITREP.
- (8) Inform public in order to support CJTF 667 mission and objectives.
- (9) Illustrate CJTF 667 units' capabilities and resolve, as well as their professionalism through external and internal media coverage, social media outlets, and visual imagery
- (10) Support internal communications efforts to reach and inform internal audiences and protect them from enemy misinformation and propaganda.

d. MPA Support to Inform and Influence Activities.

- (1) Coordinate daily messages and talking points consistent with strategic objectives.
- (2) Coordinate efforts to counter Olvanan propaganda by having international news media presence in critical locations to accurately report events.

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

M-5/8

- (3) Coordinate to ensure MPA activities do not compromise or conflict with CJTF 667 Information Operations.
- (4) Coordinate and focus media attention on operational and strategic isolation of Olvanan regime, destruction of Olvanan military capability in Belesia, and CJTF 667 humanitarian assistance efforts.

e. Coordinating Instructions to Component Command and Subordinate

Units PAOs.

- (1) All Component Commands will submit daily Public Affairs Situation Reports (PASITREP) to CJTF 667 PAO. CJTF 667 PAO will consolidate all reports.
- (2) Keep CJTF 667 Public Affairs Officer (PAO) informed of any critical information requirements such as media requests, military and civilian casualties, large- scale/significant incidents, injuries to PAO personnel or NMRs.
- (3) Lead, plan, coordinate, and conduct operational and tactical MPA activities within their AOs.
- (4) Obtain still and video imagery of events/activities and send to CJTF 667 PAO for approval and release.
- (5) Safeguard classified information and imagery by retaining the release authority at the military public affairs office.
- (6) Key Leader Engagements (KLE) are critical to the success of all MPA operations. They should be used as frequently and in as many situations and mediums as possible.
- (7) Provide military public affairs support to the CJTF 667 command to highlight the successes of the operation to Target Audiences through internal and external media coverage, KLE, and visual imagery.
- (8) Keep CJTF 667 military personnel and family members informed; provide the local and International audiences truthful information through News and TCN Department of Defence Media Representatives.
- (9) Support higher level MPA plans to counter misinformation, gain, and maintain the support of the Local and International Communities and deter further Olvanan aggression.
- (10) Be prepared to receive media embeds and provide support to media during the operation.
- (11) Designate Unit Public Affairs Representatives (UPAR) for each Bn sized element. UPARs are responsible for briefing commanders on current Public Affairs Guidance (PAG) and ensuring PAG is disseminated and units are prepared to facilitate media engagements. All appropriate military personnel should be provided with Talking Points prior to media engagements to help facilitate communication synchronization and ensure they understand the overarching intent on the mission.
- (12) Ensure that subordinate commanders and MPA personnel are familiar

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

M-6/8

with communications, transportation and other media support requirements; approved PAG and ground rules concerning this operation.

- (13) Do not interfere with News Media Representatives (NMR) as long as they do not interfere with the execution of the mission or threaten to violate OPSEC.
- (14) Advise CJTF 667 PAO immediately of news media exposure to classified information or any possible media ground rules violations.
- (15) CJTF 667 personnel are not authorised to confiscate media cameras, film, audio/videotape, or reporter's notebooks. Any questions regarding the specific application of this policy should be referred to the CJTF 667 PAO.
- (16) All entitled media are to have approved credentials before joining any unit with CJTF 667 PAO task organisation. Lists of accredited and registered media will be provided to the Component Command and subordinate PAOs on a daily basis.
- (17) Provide CJTF 667 PAO with a press kit for their Component or unit, to include a formation/unit fact sheet and Commander's biography with photo.
- (18) Utilize best practices in media interviews when talking to reporters (see Appendix 1).
- (19) Following official announcement of deployment, units may acknowledge they have been notified for a deployment; however, they may not release specific details that may violate OPSEC. Commanders are encouraged to release information if appropriate and PAOs should be prepared to address media requests in support of family readiness efforts.
- (20) In the event of a large scale incident, critical information leak, capture/kill of a key leader, or mass casualty situation which may require communications consequence management, all key information (5W's) must be forwarded immediately to CJTF 667 PAO.
- (21) In the event of a crisis, the CJTF 667 PAO will coordinate with higher headquarters to determine release authority and appropriate public statements to make.
- (22) Requests for public affairs information (RFIs). Submit all RFIs to CJTF 667.
- (23) Support for News Media Representatives.
 - (a) Media Escort.
 - 1. Accreditation. Requirements for accreditation will be established by the Coalition/national-level defence agencies and supported by CJTF 667 PAO. As a minimum, the CJTF 667

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

M-7/8

J09 will institute procedures to determine the legitimacy of individuals as *bona fide* media representatives entitled to receive support afforded by TCN and CJTF 667 forces. News media representatives must have passports and working visas identifying them as journalists to fulfill CJTF 667 accreditation requirements.

2. Assignment. CJTF 667 J09, in consultation with subordinate unit PAOs, will determine the assignment of NMR to specific subordinate units within the JFAO to preclude overloading any single unit. Where possible, media representatives will be assigned to their preferred location.
 3. Facilities. CJTF 667 units will provide media embeds with adequate accommodation, meals, and transportation.
 4. Inoculations. NMR accompanying CJTF 667 in the field will be required to have the same inoculations, at their own expense, administered to military personnel participating in the operations.
 5. Communications. CJTF 667 and major subordinate commands will provide communications services free of charge to civilian media representatives when commercial facilities are not available. Transmission by military communication facilities will be on a non-interference basis. News media will be advised of the status of their traffic.
 6. Courier Flights. Courier flights may carry news material to appropriate processing or distribution points on a non-interference basis without charge. News media will be informed of the status of their material.
 7. Transportation. CJTF 667 will provide accredited media representatives with military transportation into and within the JFAO when such travel is in connection with assignments to cover the operation and when commercial transportation is restricted into the area or unavailable.
- (b) Security. The presence of news media representatives in operational areas will require the following considerations concerning security:
1. Procedures will be implemented to preclude the unauthorized release of classified or sensitive information. NMRs violating embargo agreements will be immediately dis-embedded.
 2. Media representatives can access operations, intelligence, and other classified areas only in case of strong need and under strict escort and control.
 3. Individuals are not authorized to release information to media

UNCLASSIFIED

nor are they permitted to agree to a personal interview without prior coordination with the PAO supporting that unit or command. When the PAO has coordinated the media visit, personnel may grant media requests for interviews and provide only unclassified information in interviews, briefings, and written materials. Do not make “off the record” statements to media representatives.

(c) Audio-Visual. CJTF 667 will assist the media as necessary in obtaining audio- visual coverage.

(d) Embedded media will abide by established ground rules on releasable and non- releasable information.

4. **Sustainment.**

- a. Administration. Media are required to carry their own equipment.
- b. Logistics.
 - (1) Non-embedded media (Unilateral) covering our operations should be “self- sustaining”. CJTF 667 PAO will coordinate additional logistical support to media as required. Intent is to maximize use of Host Nation Support (HNS). Host Nation Contract Support is used if support/service is not available through military logistic means or through HNS.
 - (2) Media embeds will have their own protective equipment. Military embeds will be provided with military transportation (ground or air) into and within the JFAO while covering the operation.
 - (3) Embedded NMRs will be entitled to medical care provided to CJTF 667 personnel in the event of life threatening injuries.

5. **Command and Signal.**

- a. Media will use commercial means of communications if available. If commercial lines are not available, official military means will be authorised. Military satellite transmission facilities can be provided when operationally feasible.
- b. Media may use independent satellite uplinks for transmission of products from field locations when the on- scene commander determines transmission will not violate OPSEC or compromise an ongoing operation.
- c. CJTF 667 PAO co-locates with CJTF 667 HQ.

ATTACHMENTS:

Appendix 1 Best Practices in Media Interviews

BEST PRACTICES IN MEDIA INTERVIEWS

1. Task Units and Elements may discuss general capabilities and training they have recently conducted.
2. Military members should “stay in their lanes” when discussing daily operations, duties, and responsibilities and should not discuss specific aspects of the units, including number of personnel, shortages, and/or equipment.
3. Military members should **not** discuss or speculate on how the unit might be employed.
4. **No** discussion of operational details, plans, or possible future operations.
5. **No** discussion of exact unit deployment destination to include arrival/departure locations.
6. Do talk about the training we do.
7. Do **not** discuss specifics of Rules of Engagement.
8. Do talk about your job and what you do.
9. Leaders - Do talk about your members and unit/formation.
10. Everything is on the record.
11. Deal in the facts – do **not** speculate or address hypothetical questions.
12. **Avoid** speculating or commenting on things “outside your lane”, such as other governments or government officials.
13. Do **not** discuss classified information. The media is not the enemy, but remember OPSEC. If not sure, say “Due to Operational Security, I cannot discuss that subject.”

OFFICIAL

O-1/6

ANNEX O TO
CJTF 667 OPORD
DATED XXXXXX

FORCE PROTECTION Reference: ADDP 3.22 Force Protection
2015

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Zulu

1. Situation.

- a. Background. See paragraph 1 of the main body of CJTF 667 OPORD 01 and Annex B (Intelligence).
 - (1) General. Commanders and staffs synchronise, integrate, and organize capabilities and resources throughout the operations process to preserve combat power and the freedom of action and to mitigate the effects of threats and hazards. Protection safeguards the force, personnel (combatants and non-combatants), systems, and physical assets of coalition partners. Survivability refers to the capacity, fitness, or tendency to remain alive or in existence. For the military, survivability is about much more than mere survival - it is also about remaining effective. Military forces are composed of personnel and physical assets, each having their own inherent survivability qualities or capabilities that permit them to avoid or withstand hostile actions or environmental conditions while retaining the ability to fulfill their primary mission. Force Protection is one of the six warfighting functions which include Command, Situational Understanding, Force Generation and Sustainment, Force Projection and Force Application.
 - (2) Force Protection (FP). Force protection is defined as preventive measures taken to mitigate hostile actions against NZDF personnel, resources, facilities, and critical information (see Ref A). FP measures may be defensive (active and passive), offensive and recuperative measures.
- b. Protection within the Operations Process. The synchronisation, integration, and organization of capabilities and resources to preserve combat power from the effects of threats and hazards are essential. The ability to protect and preserve the force and secure the area of operations is vital in seizing, retaining, and exploiting the initiative. Protection emphasises the importance of planning and expanding our protection priorities, to include protecting coalition partners, civilian populations, equipment, resources, infrastructure, and cultural landmarks across the range of military operations. It focuses on adapting our force to better leverage, integrate, and synchronise capabilities and better understand operational environments. It emphasises the need for all NZDF members to identify, prevent, or mitigate threats and hazards. Mutually supporting and overlapping protection capabilities through operational and tactical level actions better respond, and recover from threat and hazard effects and to deter, counterattack, neutralize, and defeat the threats.

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

O-2/6

- c. Protection Principles. The following principles of protection provide military professionals with a context for implementing protection efforts, developing schemes of protection, and allocating resources:
- (1) Command Responsibility. FP is a function of command. Commanders at all levels are responsible and accountable for the protection of their assets. Subordinate commanders may use their discretion in imposing additional FP measures, but may not reduce the measures imposed by this HQ without prior approval.
 - (2) Risk Management. Risk Management is the coordinated activities to direct and control the Joint Force with regards to risk. Risk management ensures that risk is managed effectively, efficiently and coherently across the Joint Force.
 - (3) Coordination. FP must be fully coordinated across all components, multi-agency and multinational elements. It is essential to coordinate FP planning at the strategic, operational and tactical levels in order to ensure a unified approach and mitigate vulnerabilities that might otherwise be exploited by a threat.
 - (4) Integrated. FP is integrated with other activities, systems, efforts, and capabilities associated with unified joint operations to provide strength and structure to the overall effort. Integration must occur vertically and horizontally with coalition partners throughout the operations process.
 - (5) Economy. Excessive allocation of resources for FP may remove capabilities needed to accomplish the mission. Economical use of FP capabilities allows the commander to focus resources on the protection of those assets that are deemed critical to operational effectiveness and mission success.
 - (6) Prioritisation. There will always be insufficient resources to protect every asset against every threat all of the time. Priority should be given to centers of gravity, both tangible and intangible.
 - (7) Flexibility. FP policies and measures must have the flexibility and agility to respond to rapidly changing threats, within resource limitations.
 - (8) Layered. FP capabilities are arranged using a layered approach to provide strength and depth. Layering reduces the destructive effect of a threat or hazard through the dispersion of energy or the culmination of the force.
 - (9) Redundant. Protection efforts are often redundant anywhere that a vulnerability or a critical point of failure is identified. Redundancy ensures that specific activities, systems, efforts, and capabilities that are critical for the success of the overall protection effort have a secondary or auxiliary effort of equal or greater capability.
 - (10) Enduring. Protection capabilities are ongoing activities for maintaining the objectives of preserving combat power, populations, partners, essential equipment, resources, and critical infrastructure in every phase of an operation.

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

O-3/6

d. Threat and Risk Assessment.

- (1) Conventional threats. See Annex B. The Southern Fleet Marine Expeditionary Forces (SFMEF) essentially represent a “near peer” threat with a wide range of capabilities. As they have demonstrated, they have sufficient forces capabilities to seize and control key infrastructure and large areas of terrain in a littoral environment. They also possess the necessary capabilities to project and sustain power beyond their national boundaries. Whilst the Olvanan People’s Army (OPA) is known to hold quantities of CBRN capabilities, it is highly unlikely they will utilise these weapons during this conflict.
- (2) Unconventional Threats.
 - (a) Visayan Peoples Front (VPF) Insurgents. The VPF is an armed insurgent group committed to establishing an independent entity composed of the islands of Panay, Negros, Cebu and Bohol. Over time, the group, which originally sought the creation of a separate secular state, demanded the exclusion of Muslims and creation of a Christian nation. The VPF has aided the SFMEF in securing key infrastructure and installations during the early stages of NT occupation of Panay. Levels of cooperation between the SFMEF and the VPF at this time is unknown.
 - (b) Free Sulu Movement (FSM) Separatists. The FSM is a conglomeration of anti- federation factions of the Belesian archipelago. The group seeks to break free of the alleged overreach of the Belesian central government and abuses of the Belesian Federation National Guard. The FSM is not known to be actively supporting the SFMEF in Panay or Palawan.
 - (c) Satu Pulau Satu Negara (SPSN) Insurgents. SPSN (roughly translated to One Island, One Nation) believes that all of Luzon should be united under a single national flag. They mainly restrict their actions on Luzon and are not expected to be a significant threat in the CJTF 667 JFAO.
 - (d) Black Societies Criminal Network. The Black Societies Criminal Network is based mainly in Olvana with networks and interests in Belesia and surrounding nations. This criminal network is involved in armed robbery, racketeering, smuggling, narcotics trafficking, prostitution, gambling, and contract killings. The Black Societies will not involve themselves directly in the current conflict but may capitalise on demand through black market operations.
 - (e) Tantoco Cartel Criminal Organisation. Originating in South Torbia (RT), the Tantoco Cartel operates across the region with networks and interests in Olvana and Belesia. Like the Black Society, the Tantoco Cartel is involved in all forms of illegal activities. Recent expansion into Belesia and Olvana has resulted in turf disputes with the Black Society.

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

O-4/6

- (3) Non-Military Threats. See also CJTF 667 OPORD 01 Annex AA (Health Support).
- (a) Toxic Industrial Chemicals (TICs) / Contaminated Grounds. BX holds large amounts of toxic industrial chemicals for multiple purposes, including mining, production of electronic goods, water purification, wastewater management, pesticides and fertiliser to increase agricultural output. A mine collapse in Panay a few years ago resulted in a release of 20.6 million tons of waste water into a nearby river.
 - (b) Pollution. BX faces significant pollution problems stemming from poor industrial practices. High levels of air pollution require mitigating measures to ensure CJTF 667 members health and safety.
 - (c) Potable Water. The majority of the BX archipelago's urban population has access to potable water. In rural areas people must rely on local sources such as rivers, streams and wells to obtain water for cooking, drinking and washing. Currently, about 90% of all Belesians can access potable water. All water sources are considered potentially contaminated and not potable until tested.
 - (d) Sewage. Seventy-five percent of the population has access to improved sanitation, predominantly in the developed urban areas. Even in the cities, this does not always equate to fixing plumbing in residences, but also includes improved latrines. The lack of universal or adequate sanitation contributes to the high rate of infectious disease spread, especially in the dense urban environments.
 - (e) Disease. The following diseases are known to be present in BX:
 - 1. Diarrheal diseases;
 - 2. Hepatitis A;
 - 3. Malaria;
 - 4. Cutaneous Leishmaniasis;
 - 5. Leptospirosis;
 - 6. Schistosomiasis;
 - 7. Hepatitis;
 - 8. Tuberculosis; and
 - 9. Q Fever.

2. Mission. CJTF 667 will protect the force and conserves combat power against threats and risks associated with the conduct of operations throughout Operation STEEL SENTINEL.

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

O-5/6

3. Execution.

- a. General. Commanders must deliberately plan and integrate the application of military force against an adversary while protecting the force and preserving combat power. Commanders develop protection systems for each phase of an operation or major activity. They integrate and synchronise FP tasks to reduce risk, mitigate identified vulnerabilities, and act on opportunity. When properly integrated and synchronised, the tasks and systems that comprise the FP warfighting function effectively protect the force, enhance the preservation of combat power, and increase the probability of mission success.
- b. Risk. The FP posture should be based on risk management, not risk elimination. Deliberate or accidental casualties are a reality of military operations, as are material and equipment losses and an overemphasis in avoiding them may impact adversely on the achievement of the mission. The component commanders therefore must balance risk within the context of mission accomplishment. Component commanders should establish FP awareness within their staffs and provide suitable advice and direction to subordinate units. FP functions should be fully integrated and coordinated in the operational planning process from the outset.
- c. Tasks Throughout. Component Commands conduct FP operations to protect the force and conserve combat power in the JFAO. Large troop concentrations and sustainment facilities shall be protected from NT missile/CBRN attacks by establishing an integrated Air Missile Defense system with the BX Defense Force. Vulnerability assessments are to be conducted for staging areas, C2 nodes, and MSRs / ASRs concerning threats from CBRN, IEDs, missile attacks and other indirect fires as well as direct attack throughout this operation. Friendly air superiority must be achieved as soon as possible. Operational threats from enemy UAVs/UASs must be determined and mitigated. We must take clear measures and undertake effective coordination to ensure interoperability between various TCNs within CJTF 667 and with BX Defense Forces. The implementation of successful FP measures will be particularly important for safeguarding the CJTF 667 Center of Gravity (our strike aircraft capability). Supporting tasks of the FP warfighting function include:
 - (1) Conduct operational area security.
 - (2) Employ safety techniques (including fratricide avoidance).
 - (3) Implement OPSEC.
 - (4) Provide intelligence support to protection.
 - (5) Implement physical security procedures.
 - (6) Apply anti-terrorism (AT) measures.
 - (7) Conduct law and order.
 - (8) Conduct survivability operations.
 - (9) Provide force health protection.
 - (10) Conduct chemical, biological, radiological, and nuclear (CBRN) operations.

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

O-6/6

- (11) Provide explosive ordnance disposal (EOD) and protection support.
- (12) Coordinate air and missile defense.
- (13) Conduct personnel recovery.
- (14) Conduct internment and resettlement.

d. Protection by Phase of OP STEEL SENTINEL.

- (1) Phase 0 - Shaping. This Phase will see CJTF 667 forces begin to stage into the JFAO. The main effort during this phase will be the commencement of shaping operations to isolate the SFMEF politically, economically and socially. FP during this phase will be to secure air superiority over Mindanao, and in particular the designated APODs and SPODs. The FP effort will emphasize OPSEC and safety measures, but will also address local area security and survivability operations of the APODs/SPODs. CJTF 667 forces are vulnerable to cyber-attacks and information warfare as C4I systems are established throughout the JFAO, requiring an ongoing focus on cyber security.
- (2) Phase 1- Denial. This phase will see the commencement of offensive kinetic operations by CJTF 667. The main effort will be to isolate the SFMEF logistically in Panay and degrade SFMEF capability. This phase will require securing the critical sea and air lanes within the JFAO. FP will focus on preserving sea and air power to ensure control of critical sea/air lanes at a time chosen for the commencement of Phase 2. FP will be aided by a deception plan. Protection to be enhanced by OPSEC.
- (3) Phase 2 - Lodgement. This phase will see the lodgement of ground forces in Panay as the main effort. Amphibious landings will be conducted on Panay along with landings at an established APOD/SPOD. FP will focus on maintaining control of the sea and air lanes over and around Panay. Protection to be enhanced by OPSEC, measures to eliminate fratricide during forward passage of lines with BX forces already on Panay, and deception measures for as long as possible.
- (4) Phase 3 - Neutralise. This phase will see decisive land operations take place on Panay. The aim of this phase is to defeat the SFMEF on Panay. Protection to be enhanced by control of all sea and air lanes around Panay and consideration for CBRN threats to be factored into daily MOPP states.
- (5) Phase 4 – Transition. This phase will see the transition of authority from CJTF 667 to either a UN sanctioned Peacekeeping Force or a follow on HN force. It will be expected that CJTF 667 FE will remain to conduct Stability Operations until a replacement force can take over. Protection measures will begin to put greater emphasis on non- conventional threats, law and order, health, crime, drugs, safety, protection of captured enemy personnel, operational area security, physical security, antiterrorism and on coordination of FP measures with Host Nation. The potential for kidnapping or capture of friendly forces increases significantly in this phase requiring the establishment of a Joint Personnel Recovery Center

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

O-7/6

(JPRC). Key risks to CJTF 667 forces throughout this phase include accidents caused by fatigue or failure to adhere to published SOPs and standards. The BX government assumes responsibility for their own security and infrastructure maintenance.

e. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Electronic Counter Measures (ECM). In order to prevent mutual interference between other ECM equipment and communications systems, coordination between nations and other agencies is required for Spectrum Management control.
- (2) Training. Personnel and units are to receive appropriate FP training, particularly in Escalation of Force procedures.
- (3) Vulnerability Assessments (VA). In order to ensure that FP measures meet required standards, site assessments must be conducted for any semi-permanent sites (FOBs, main camps, etc.). The assessments routinely involve site visits with interviews with key specialists and inspection of all FP related procedures and infrastructure, ranging from defensive positions through classified document handling procedures to food hygiene. The process is intended to be consultative and can be used by site commanders to reinforce their cases for improvements to their FP posture.
- (4) Protection Working Groups. Protection Working Groups have been established at HQ CJTF 667 and at subordinate Component Commands.

4. Sustainment. See Annex R to CJTF 667 OPORD 01.

5. Command and Signal.

- a. Command. FP measures issued by COMD CJTF 667 are valid for all Coalition members and facilities in the JFAO. Nevertheless, following a threat and risk assessment, Senior National Commanders may increase FP measures within their national elements.
- b. Reporting. Deviations from the prescribed FP measures, changes in threat, and FP incidents are to be reported via the CJTF 667 reporting chain. CBRN incidents are to be reported to COMD CJTF 667 via the CJTF 667 CBRN Warning and Reporting chain.

UNCLASSIFIED

CIVIL MILITARY OPERATIONS

References:

- A. World Fact Book 2020 – The Republic of Belesia as at 8 Nov 18
- B. Panay District Supplement as at 1 Jan 18
- C. Palawan District Supplement as at 13 Jan 18
- D. HQ JOC OIE Prospects for Security and Stability in Belesia dated 30 Oct19
- E. UNHC – P Report 008/19 – Humanitarian Sit Panay Isles dated 25 Oct 19

OVERVIEW

1. **General.** This annex details the Civil Military Operations (CMO) objectives and activities to be undertaken in support of the land component operations. This is to support the establishment of security and stability conditions in the JFAO sufficient for the transition of responsibility for security to a mandated UN Follow on Force (FoF) and subsequent Host Nation Military / Security forces. This annex is to be used by those elements involved in Civ- Mil activities and those whom may need to understand the Civ-Mil environment for their own BOS. All CMO intentions will be undertaken with in IO objectives and in line with the COMD's intent (here with restated);

- a. **Purpose.** Enforce UNSCR 8873 to re-establish Belesian sovereignty in Panay.
- b. **Method.** Deploy CJTF 667 with enablers from ADF and OGA to the JFAO to prosecute Multi-Domain Operations against Olvanan elements in Belesian sovereign territory. Coordinate WOAG and multinational efforts to enforce UNSCR 8873.
- c. **Endstate.** The removal of Olvanan forces from Belesian sovereign territory, establishment of a safe and secure environment in the occupied Belesian territories, and conditions set for the UN supervised transition of authority in Panay back to the Belesian Government

SITUATION

- 2. **Enemy.** Analysis of operational environment, threat, threat forces and assessment of likely en ops, see Intelligence, OPOD Annex B.
- 3. **Friendly.** Detailed friendly forces, groupings, tasks and organisation see Operations, OPOD Annex C.
- 4. **Inhabitants.** A detailed social-political and infrastructure summary of the JFAO is provided in Ref A to E, and detailed in the enclosed Country Study Appendix 1. That study

OFFICIAL

I- 2

providing the following points as particular relevance to the CJTF 667 CMO plan for the Panay Island province of the nation state of Belesia:

- a. **Population.** The population of Belesia is 109,000,000 based on July 2016 estimates. The pop in Panay is 4,301,000 (2015) which is spread throughout the island's urban and rural area with pop centres noted in Panay Map Appendix 2 and as follows;

(1) Kalibo; pop 574,000 capital of province of Aclan supporting 17 smaller towns.

(2) San Rafael; pop 582,000 capital of province of Antiq supporting 18 towns.

(3) Roxas; pop 761,000 capital of province of Apiz supporting 16 towns.

(4) Iloilo City; pop 2,384,000 capital of province of Iloilo supporting 42 towns.

- b. **Language.** Panay has three official languages, Tok Belesia, Tagalog and English although Tagalog is seldom used by the younger generations. English is the language of government, education and business. Tok Belesia, a Melanesian pidgin similar in nature to Papua New Guinea Tok Pisin and Vanuatu Bislama. It is the lingua franca. There are a number of indigenous languages spoken which belong to various linguistic groups. The number of speakers of these languages has steadily dwindled in recent decades. FE should be able to communicate with the pop in English, especially the younger people without need of translators.

- c. **Culture and Society.** Within Panay there are four ethnic groups, Panayan 48%, Torbian 32%, Olvanan 18%, and European 2%. Within each of these groups a number of clans or extended family groups exist. Each of these clans historically operated within a defined territory as noted in Panay Map attached as Appendix 3, moving throughout their home lands. While a homogeneous and multicultural population, FE should still exercise caution when dealing with tribal issues as this is still a strong bond within Panay society.

- d. **Religion.** The Roman Catholic Church (RCC) is the major religion in Panay, being a de facto provider of many public services a more functional government would ordinarily supply. The RCC has strong and deep roots within most communities both religious and secular, and its international character has led to some suspicion that factions within the local cathedral communities might be partisan actors or at least being logistical links for Olvana and Torbia. The influence the RCC has over the population, almost 65% are active parishioners, can not be overstated. A highly religious society means that care must be taken by the FE to not be seen to be contrary to the church or its symbology.

OFFICIAL

I- 3

- e. **Politics and Government.** Following the 1967 announcement of the government to grant Panay self-governance no later than 1972, elections to a popular assembly were held in 1971. The Panay District Assembly consists of 40 members with 10 members elected by each of the 4 districts and is headed by a parliament based out of the capital Iloilo City. The government still operates on a small “pay for services” scheme to get work done. This is often and incorrectly referred to as corruption, but is not. It is the recognised method of getting govt work done. This is not to be confused with the graft and payouts done by the mining sector of business as this money goes straight to elected members and not into the government supply.
- f. **Economic outlook.** Successive Panay governments have overseen the exploitation of the islands natural resources with a light hand, generally granting concessions, specifically mining, in a resource bidding war that if successful would see Panay gain high economic benefits. The commercial and industrial businesses which thrive in Panay have worked out that small wages and pay offs to politicians can lead to high profit. These commercial interests need careful handling. The FE can expect that commercial enterprises will be quick to exploit the situation and it is anticipated that claims and compensation will be sought as the security circumstances improve.
- g. **Electricity.** Panay has a coal fired power generator located on the outskirts of each of the provincial centres. Power is reasonably well provided for but suffers from high demand shortages especially during peak periods, resulting in outages of a few hours. Energy is supplied as 240-250v 60Hz cycle which is broken into 110-120v in the homes and buildings with power within the pop. Breakdowns in coal delivery can also disrupt supply sometimes lasting in outages of days. Critical infrastructure has backup generators but these are also subject to outage due to disruptions in diesel fuel supply. FE should not expect to be able to tap into and utilise the civilian electricity grid and must come self-contained with its own generator power supply and fuel to run it.
- h. **Water Supply.** All towns draw their town water from underground aquifers and the larger rivers which runs through them. The water quality can run from an A to C rating. Supply during the dry season may also cause shortages. Given the low quality and lack of quantity, FE must bring its own purification and water supply systems.
- i. **Fuel Supply.** Panay is bisected by the AMADA Natural Gas Pipeline, which is a significant infrastructure of considerable value to the national Belesian government. Natural gas is the fuel of choice for the pop needs being used for everything from cooking to powering vehicles and generators. Fuel supply of both diesel and petrol is provided from refineries in Belesia which can result in shortages due to the problems of shipping and distribution. Fuel supplies for FE will not be possible from inside Panay and CSS & LOG should not plan to get these from in country with care taken to not cause shortages to

OFFICIAL

I- 4

the pop.

- j. **Waste Treatment.** Regional centres have a rudimentary and inefficient sewage systems with the more remote areas generally have individual house septic systems. This has in past caused fouling of the water supply which then causes health concerns with the pop. The FE needs to be cognisant that its waste disposal systems and programs do not cause environmental issues nor exacerbate problems with the existing infrastructure.
- k. **Telecommunications.** A high standard of telephone, mobile phone and internet connections are available across the whole island and high data capability available in regional centres. Remote rural areas are for the most part available with various levels of reliability. It is well known that the phone infrastructure was built by the MISO Telecom company and that while a reliable and well used system, can be intercepted and be used as an information and intelligence source. Phones which use the local system will be subject to foreign intelligence service information collection activities. It is important for rebuilding of the country so must be protected from kinetic or non-kinetic disruption in all phases.
- l. **Health.** The island's civilian health services and support infrastructure, based on hospitals at the provincial centres. Nationals generally seek treatment for major medical treatment in Belesia in preference to the Panay health service. FE should not expect to be able to use the civilian infrastructure and can expect requests for support when they are located in country.
- m. **Legal System.** Justice is administered by the national authority, which was generally only concerned with serious crimes. Local issues are generally handled by provincial magistrates or city judges. Given the CJTF will operate under the provisions of the UNSCR 8873 and an extant SOFA, FE should have very limited dealings with the Panay legal system. Legislative issues including the SOFA and ROE are to be found with the Legal OPOD Annex K.
- n. **Policing.** Under national rule, a semi-professional constabulary force of approximately 100 officers was trained in basic policing skills. Following self autonomy this small department was expanded and now has some 5,000 members. A Police Proficiency and Capability report is expected from the AFP on the competencies and shortfalls of this law enforcement agency. It is to be found with the Military Police OPOD Annex AD. The expectation is that the countries police force will return and provide the necessary law enforcement activities on cessation of hostilities.
- o. **Transportation.** Panay has a well-developed, albeit not extensive road system. Road haulage operations are a key component of the success of the Panay economy. Care must therefore be exercised by FE to ensure damage to the roads by either offensive support actions (deliberate or dynamic) or ground force usage, is kept to a minimum. Where damage occurs, it is to be reported

OFFICIAL

I- 5

immediately and repaired as soon as practically possible. The low weight rate (40t classification) of most highways and bridges will see the use of the roads by the heavy A veh fleet and larger logistics vehicle fleet severely curtailed.

- p. **Humanitarian Situation.** United Nations Humanitarian Coordinator – Panay (UNHC- P) reporting at Ref F estimates approximately 40,000 IDP's are scattered throughout Panay as a result of increased activities by the enemy who have a sophisticated public communications and information operation. These are moved as the camps reach capacity or if the reason for the displacement ceases. In most cases, the camps successfully re-integrate the IDPs back to their home locations.
- q. **IDP Camps.** The following IDP camps may have been identified in Panay:
- (1) Province of Aclan: Two camps; *Toora to the east & Minnus* adjacent to Kalibo.
 - (2) Province of Antiq; Two camps; *Casmare* and San Rafael.
 - (3) Province of Capiz. Three camps; *Erine, Ranka and Nurra*.
 - (4) Province of Iloilo: Two camps; *Adland and Iloilo*.
- r. **IDP/Refugees Movements.**
- (1) Population movement internal of a country produces internally displaced persons (IDP) but if the population flees across countries borders, they become refugees. Additional IDP/Refugee movement is expected on commencement of Phase 2 and additional temporary camps are expected to emerge. These movements are expected to include both those fleeing active conflict and those who have benefitted from the supported government and now fear reprisals.
 - (2) Greater movements of people combined with an expected deterioration of law & order and the economy during and immediately after decisive operations are likely to exacerbate existing problems within communities. This is likely to have a particular impact on women with increased incidence of rape, transactional sex and related gender based violence.
 - (3) The maintenance of awareness on the situation of Displaced Persons and Refugees (DPRE) in the AO will remain a CMO responsibility.
 - (4) Upon ceasing of hostilities, security of movement is restored and people feel that there is sufficient law and order to protect them from attack or retaliation in their home communities, IDP/refugees will begin to return.

OFFICIAL

I- 6

This is expected to strain post-conflict housing availability, public services and food/water supplies.

5. HA and Civil Society Organisations (CSO).

- a. Some of the IO/NGO operating across the CJOA and within Belesia are managing the IDP camps. It is likely that international and other staffs who work for IO/NGO may depart or curtail their activities during military operations as they will conduct their own threat assessments and act IAW the UN Security Level System.
- b. Some CSO are anticipated to be in place to support HA distribution. NGO/IO will likely determine their own security criteria for entry based on information from their own sources and the United Nations Department of Safety and Security (UNDSS). Threat elements will likely attempt to disrupt HA supply and distribution IOT support their own agenda.
- c. Those IOs and NGOs are found in the Panay civil organisations and contact list attached as Appendix 4.

6. Civil Assumptions.

- a. Heads of various sections, key stakeholders within the Panay government will also be based at the capital in Iloilo. Further, other coalition stakeholders within military and government, NGOs, and other stakeholders such as ICRC will be based in Iloilo during operations.
- b. The Panay people in the occupied area have a neutral position yet positive sentiment towards the CJTF and aligned Panay Govt.
- c. Threat groups will leverage off the CivPop to collect on the CJTF/ADF activities.
- d. Provincial political entities are positive towards Panay Govt and CJTF elements.
- e. Law enforcement aligned with provincial govt are also positive towards Panay Govt and CJTF elements as well.
- f. Medical services and public utilities will deteriorate less than 24hrs of the commencement of combat operations.
- g. National economic aspect of country will deteriorate and will heavily rely on the informal market and local and provincial economies.
- h. Liaison authority to engage with for HN government ministers resides with CJOPS.
- i. IO/NGO will be capable of provision of HA and initial capacity building.

MISSION

7. **Purpose.** CMO activities will support the CJTF 667 Mission in order to set the conditions for transition of authority to the mandated UN Follow on Force (FoF) supported by the international community and to minimise the impact of CJTF 667 operations on the civil population.

8. **Method.** CMO will support the CJTF 667 mission by:

- a. Undertaking direct comms and liaison, collaboration and interagency planning, actions and activities with the WOG to set the conditions for transition to the mandated UN FoF.
- b. Supporting the IO objectives, assist in the delivery of key messages to the local population which prepares them for the return and establishment of the legitimate Govt of Belesia with an emphasis on our intention to achieve transition to the UN FoF.
- c. Conduct or coordinate those targeted CMO activities on the assigned persons or groups to achieve the desired effects and outcomes and control those elements with the JFAO who will interface with the pop.
- d. Ensuring that CJTF 667 operations and offensive actions minimise targeted activities and collateral damage to key civil infrastructure. Where this has not been achieved, undertake such assessments and organise the repair or replacement of this damage in as orderly and responsive way as possible.
- e. Ensuring that CJTF operations do not create a dependency by the HN population on CJTF resources.
- f. Ensure the avoidance of placing additional strain upon the already fragile key civil infrastructure including assisting those FE responsible for assisting the HN Govt depts becoming re-established to provide a return to normality.
- g. The provision of appropriately UNCLASS briefs to key stakeholders.
- h. Assist with the provision of a secure environment that allows IO/NGO to deliver services and possible HA to the pop.
- i. Coordinating with key agencies regarding IDP/Refugee movement through the CJOA so agencies are able to establish interim IDP camps if required.
- j. Facilitating the provision of Immediate Life Sustaining Aid (ILSA) through coordination with the On-Site Operational Coordination Centre (OSOCC), Other Governmental Agencies (OGA), International Organisations (IO) and NGOs.

9. **Endstate.** Set the conditions for the transition of responsibility to the mandated UN

FoF.

EXECUTION

10. Concept of Operations.

- a. **CMO Elements.** To conduct CMO the following units and force elements will be utilised for the delivery of effects and provision of Civ-Mil influencing and informing activities as assigned and directed by the JETB. The lack of coalition forces, specifically US Mil, means that Civil Affairs (CA) teams are unavailable for tasking or use.
 - (1) The lack of CA means that the principal CMO tool will be the tactical CIMIC detachments and teams as provided from the formation CIMIC Group. These elements will be the priority task for assessments coordination of CMO effects as tasked to units and FE. It is expected that each Cbt Bde will be provided with its own CIMIC Tac Spt Tm (TST). The role of CIMIC is to support the mission through three core functions:
 - (a) enhance situational understanding of the civil space.
 - (b) support/enhance decision-making, and
 - (c) conduct tactical CIMIC tasks as detailed from OPORD.
 - (2) Civ Mil Activities (CMA), any unit / sub-unit, elements or staff can be utilised for activities and duties as tasked through Ops as detailed in TASKORDs from HQs. This is inclusive of any specialist elements as attached to the formations.
 - (3) Civ Mil Liaison (CML) staff for communication and coordination between HQs and those OGA or HN departments. Any personnel as drawn from staff and headquarters and may be used and can expect tasking in any or all phases. These would be coordinated through the Info Ops KLE cell staff assisted by the CIMIC Teams.
 - (4) Engineer Assessment Teams for reconnaissance and assessment of infrastructure and civilian capabilities. May also be required for Engr Civ Asst Program (ENGCAP) activities in later phases.
 - (5) Medical Assessment Teams for assessment and inspection of medical facilities and population health services. May also be required for Med Civ Asst Program (MEDCAP) activities in later phases.
 - (6) Military Police detachment Engagement Teams for investigations and assessment of detainee handling infrastructure and civilian capabilities.

OFFICIAL

I- 9

May also be required for Police Civ Asst Program (POLCAP) activities in later phases. It will be expected that a separate and comprehensive hand over of security arrangements will be specified. See the Military Police, OPOD Annex AD.

- (7) Female Engagement Teams (FET) or Cultural Support Teams (CST) for engagement and assessment of the civil situation and population support either from specialised formed teams or those created for the operation. These teams are not to be used in the HUMINT role and if they are, must not be additionally tasked for Civ Mil activities or actions.
- (8) Other IO Information Related Capabilities (IRC) units or elements which may be tasked or accompany the CMO elements as part of an IRC combined effects team. These may include but are not limited to;
 - (a) The Key Leader Engagement (KLE) cell will have a close relationship with the CMO elements as they will coordinate much of the interactions between any FE and those civilian leaders and persons of influence.
 - (b) Psychological Operations (PSYOP) teams may also be with CMO elements to either distribute or provided for delivery that IO product and messages for those targeted people or groups that any CivMil activities are undertaken. CMO elements may also be tasked to distribute this product as they meet with the civilian agencies and individuals allocated to so engage.
 - (c) Light Electronic Warfare Teams (LEWT) may accompany CMO elements as a means of gaining movement within the AO. They may also be there to provide early warning in the event of hostile activities against FE.
 - (d) Public Affairs (PA) officers or teams may also accompany or request information for input into their products and stories in spt of the FE IO campaign. They may include Combat Camera members or staff or they may request imagery as part of CMO activities.
 - (e) Those staff which exist in or on the formation HQs which can facilitate civil engagement either through personal contacts (such as family, educational or business etc ties), secular contacts, medicinal contacts or any interest contacts that may provide meeting opportunity.
- (9) The Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT) has a special relationship with defence. It may provide a liaison offr, a Policy Advisor (POLAD) to the higher headquarters who advises the COMD on strategic issues such as diplomatic negotiations, demarche exchanges, adherence to agreements such as the Montreaux document or

OFFICIAL

I- 10

Ottawa agreement and national policy interpretation. They can not provide operational or tactical direction nor should they interpose in the manoeuvre of combat forces.

- (10) Interactions with other Civil Agencies. These are defined as those non military organisations which will exist in the battle space and may be made up on International Organisations (IOs) such as the UN, ICRC, Amnesty International etc, Non Government Organisations (NGOs) such as WADE, RAID, FADE, MWC, LoRD etc, and Other Government Agencies (OGA) such as AFP, DSTO, ABF etc. It is a misconception that the Military Land Force entrusted with enforcing the UN mandated actions can also direct or task those civil agencies which are or may soon be present in the JFAO. The military should never task nor expect that those civil agencies will do the land forces bidding and can only set the security conditions, which enables them to do the work that they wish to do. Dialog and open communications must always be sought but influencing or exploitive actions on behalf of the force is never to be planned. Their neutrality, impartiality and organisational concern for humanity must always be respected.
- b. **Scheme of Manoeuvre.** CMO will be conducted across all phases. CJTF 667 CMO elms and those FE tasks with CMO effects will deploy to support CJTF 667 operations during all phases with CTF 667 conducting a handover of CMO activities to the mandated UN FoF in Phase 5.
- (1) **Ph 0 Shaping.** CMO elms conduct initial liaison with key stakeholders, including HNGovt, OGA and UN OSOCC. Conduct mission planning for the possible assistance in population movements including the returning of IDP/Refugees. Participate in the refinement of target lists with Joint Effects and Targeting (JET) and the provision of information for the KLE engagement strategy.
- (2) **Ph 1 Denial.** Gain Situational Awareness and Situational Understanding (SASU) of key civilian and humanitarian issues, threats and opportunities IOT identify potential CMO activities within the CJOA.
- (3) **Ph 2 Lodgement.** CJTF 667 J9 will deploy with HQ CJTF 667. J9 will coordinate initial assistance and response with OGA, OSOCC, IO/NGO. Allocation of CMO assets throughout the CJOA is as follows:
- (a) CJTF 667 – C9 CMO Dir (O6) and Staff,
- (b) TG 667.2 – J9 CMO PSO (O5), Staff Brch and 1 x TST (-)
- (c) TG 667.2.1 (AS BDE) – 1 x CIMIC TST (26);

OFFICIAL

I- 11
(d) TG 667.2.2 (NZ BDE) – 1 x CIMIC TST (26);

(e) TG 667.2.3 (AVN BDE) – 1 x CML Tm (from 667.2 TST).

- (4) **Ph 3 Neutralise.** Refine initial CIMIC assessments and continue Key Stakeholder Engagement (KSE). Conduct civil engagement with available HN civil authorities. Facilitate the delivery of key IO messages to local population. BPT facilitate and control the delivery of ILSA. Coord with OGA, OSOCC, and IO/NGO for the management of refugees/IDP's within the AO. In conjunction with OGA and OSOCC plan and facilitate the restoration of key essential services within capacity.
- (5) **Ph 4 Transition and Redeployment.** Conduct handover of all CJTF 667 CMO activities which will be purposely planned and undertaken to NOT build in dependencies, to other agencies and the mandated UN FoF.

11. CMO Grouping and Tasks.

a. **Grouping.** HQ CJTF 667 C9 Main

(1) **Tasks all phases:**

- (a) Respond to HQJOC tasking;
- (b) Establish technical control (TECHCON) with all CMO assets within the CJOA;
- (c) Conduct collaborative interagency planning with OGA for stabilisation and transition activities;
- (d) Develop relationships with key stakeholder networks (Tribal, HN, OSOCC, and IO/NGO); and
- (e) Develop and maintain an UNCLAS security and Belesia entry procedures briefing pack for IO/NGOs.

b. **Grouping:** TU 667.2.1 (O/O), TU 667.2.2 and TU 667.2.3.

(1) **Ph 0 Preparatory Tasks:**

- (a) Prepare for deployment;
- (b) Commence key stakeholder identification and engagement;
- (c) Confirm through KSE the locations of UN agencies with IO and NGO; and
- (d) Coordinate with J4 the HA needs for

ILSA.

(2) Ph 1 Shaping Tasks:

- (a) Establish baseline data through all source reporting in support of effects 5, 6 and 7 from the Operations Assessment, including:
 - (i) key civil infrastructure;
 - (ii) status of essential services; and
 - (iii) humanitarian situation.
- (b) identify suitable civilian evacuation routes that are de-conflicted from initial activities and advise HQ J9 Main;
- (c) Capabilities and dispositions of key civil stakeholders (HN/IO/NGO); and
- (d) support the delivery of IO messaging to the local population.

(3) Ph 2 Decisive Tasks:

- (a) Support the conduct of mission planning.
- (b) Commence tactical CIMIC assessments in support of effects 5, 6 and 7 from the Operations Assessment, including:
 - (i) key civil infrastructure;
 - (ii) status of essential services;
 - (iii) humanitarian situation; and
 - (iv) capabilities and dispositions of key civil stakeholders (HN/IO/NGO).
- (c) Identify and engage with key stakeholders within CJOA IAW the liaison architecture to inform KLE and targeting.
- (d) Support the delivery of IO messaging to the Belesia population.
- (e) Report incidences of alleged atrocities and Human Rights abuses and secure the location.
- (f) Facilitate the release and distribution of appropriately de-classified information to key stakeholders.

OFFICIAL

I- 13

(g) BPT spt Disarmament, Demobilisation, Repatriation and Reintegration

(DDRR) (FRAGO TBI). Tasks may include but are not limited to:

- (i) disarming all mandated armed groups and individuals IOT support DDR plan and the CJTF 667 mandate;
 - (ii) influencing the population to support the disarmament requirement by disseminating authorised and approved DDR IO themes and messages;
 - (iii) identifying suitable disarmament /demobilisation sites, collect, store, and secure all confiscated weapons;
 - (iv) securing Panay Police armouries, weapons and critical infrastructure;
 - (v) receipting surrendered/seized small arms and light weapons (SALW), storage and security of surrendered/seized SALW and EO/IED components in suitable storage facilities. maintain inventory of surrendered weapons;
- (h) BPT to assist in the movement of disarmed combatants to demobilisation sites;
- (i) BPT transport weapons from disarmament sites to final disposal destination;
- (j) BPT conduct biometric enrolling (subject to approval);
- (k) BPT detain and secure individuals accused of serious criminal crimes and release or transfer to appropriate authorities.
- (l) BPT support requests for critical infrastructure repair after a Request for Assistance (RFA) approval and report details of effects delivered.
- (m) BPT facilitate the delivery and distribution of ILSA IAW para 4c.
- (n) BPT provide appropriately de-classified briefings to IO/NGO regarding route conditions, movement control measures and security coord protocols and mechanisms that are applicable to the entry of their land, sea and air assets.

(4) Ph 3 Stability Tasks

- (a) Continue tactical CIMIC assessments in support of effects 5, 6 and 7 from the Operations Assessment, including updates on:

OFFICIAL

I- 14

- (i) key civil infrastructure and essential services;
 - (ii) reconstruction and development tasks;
 - (iii) humanitarian situation; and
 - (iv) HN/IO/NGO – HA, reconstruction, development, capabilities and disposition.
- (b) Maintain engagement with HN/IO/NGOs and CSO within CJOA.
 - (c) Facilitate release of authorised information to key stakeholders.
 - (d) BPT support requests for ILSA and critical infrastructure repair after a Request for Assistance (RFA) approval and report details of effects delivered.
 - (e) BPT facilitate repatriation of refugee's and displaced persons.
 - (f) BPT transition responsibilities/tasks to mandated UN FoF.
 - (g) Report on all ERW requirements as requested.
- (5) **Ph 4 Transition and Redeployment Tasks.**
- (a) Maintain engagement with HN/IO/NGOs and civil society organisations within AO.
 - (b) Facilitate release of authorised information to key stakeholders.
 - (c) Conduct handover of all CJTF 667 CMO activities to the legitimate national authority or authorised agencies.

12. Coordinating Instructions.

- a. **Stabilization Aid Funds/Commanders' Emergency Relief Program (SAF/CERP).** CJTF 667 currently does not have an allocation of funding to implement Consent Winning Activities (CWA) and Quick Impact Projects (QIP). A request for funding has been sent to HQJOC and further details will be released by FRAGO.
- b. **Compensation Claims.** All civilian claims for compensation are to be investigated at the command level prior to submission to the HQ CJTF 667 J06. Commanders are not authorized to agree to pay compensation claims. Further information is found in the Legal Annex to the OPORD.
- c. **Locally Employed Civilians (LEC).** Opportunities will exist for contracting LEC

OFFICIAL

I- 15

to fulfil certain functions in support of CJTF 667 efforts and base support plans. The employment of LEC is to consider the effect upon the integrity of local community structures and delivery of essential services. Formation S9 staff are to ensure coordination with HQCJTF 667 J9 Main during LEC employment planning phase. Guidance on payment rates is TBI. HQCJTF 667 J9 approval is required to employ LEC from: Police, Fire, Ambulance, Border Protection, Education Dept, Water Dept or Health Dept. This also includes specialists e.g. police/teachers and administrators.

- d. **Operations Assessment (OA).** All CMO reporting including SITREPs, Incident Reports, CMO SITREPS and Quicklook Storyboards will be utilised in support of the CJTF 667 OA process.
- e. **Request for Assistance (RFA).** The following procedures are to be used for RFA planning and execution:
 - (1) In the first instance formations are to ensure civilian agencies maximize use of their resources (either integral or contracted) before accepting RFA for consideration.
 - (2) Formations are authorized to execute RFA as long as they do not prejudice the CJTF 667 mission and can be executed within formation capabilities.
 - (3) RFA that require external support are to be passed through CJTF 667 J9 for assessment, coordination and de-confliction with other civilian agencies and CJTF resources.
- f. **Humanitarian Standards for Encampment Site Selection and Operation.** CJTF 667 will not be responsible for establishing IDP or refugee camps. Responsibility for the establishment of IDP/refugee camps resides with the UN humanitarian community. However, CJTF 667 may be required to support the movement and route security if requested by the IO/ NGOs through the OSOCC.
- g. **CMO Measures of Effect.** There must also be continuous assessment of the civil dimension in order to determine measures of effectiveness (MOE) and the progress of the mission. This ongoing assessment task is performed by CIMIC assessment teams and monitored by the CMO staff. MOE refer to observable, preferably quantifiable, subjective indicators that an activity is proceeding along a desired path. A commander uses MOE to determine whether an operation is succeeding in achieving the goals of the operation according to the mission. MOE should be developed as a product of mission analysis. MOE will differ for every mission and for different phases of a mission. As the commander and staff identify specified, implied, and critical tasks, they should define what constitutes successful completion of each task. They decide how the MOE will be identified, reported and validated. They determine what action will be taken when the MOE is achieved, as well as contingency plans in case MOE are not achieved according to the original

plan. MOE are not necessarily fixed and can be adjusted as the situation changes. See appendix 7.

- h. **CMO Normality Indicators.** Normality Indicators (NI) serve to measure trends and progress in the recovery of a civil society to an improved quality of life. NI measure the level of development of the civilian condition to reduce the level of dependency on the military force by the civil population and civil authorities. Data should be objective, quantifiable and collected systematically. The force commander must exploit all sources of data measuring the quality of life and recovery of the local population in the JFAO, as well as the effectiveness of military operations that assist in this recovery. Direct and indirect MOE and NI should be jointly developed with civilian agencies to reinforce unity of purpose and effort in civil– military activities. It is the interface with the civilian sector that provides the means for collecting data that contributes to normality. NI should be SMART (specific, measurable, attainable, results oriented and time based), objective and comparable from occasion to occasion. Measuring only that which is easily measured, will give a false impression. Robust information management systems are required to support the delivery of worthwhile MOE and NI. See appendix 8.

ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

13. **Civilian Resource Requirements.** Arrangements will be required to provide a minimum of one APOD/SPOD access to the AO which must remain serviceable, with apron or wharf space, to be provided to IO/NGO for delivery of HA. Ideally, this will be a separate facility from the military. It should come complete with its own aircraft / vessel handling and refuelling facilities as well as transport facilities for loading cargo.

14. **Military Resource Requirements.**

- a. **ILSA** Immediate Life Sustaining Assistance is defined as the provision of small scale emergency supplies and services which are needed as a matter of extreme urgency (in- extremis) to save life or to prevent serious suffering. The provision of ILSA may be conducted without approval from CJTF 667 HQ where it can be provided within formation resources and or capability. In the main, ILSA comprises the provision of water and food however, depending on the circumstances it may also include; shelter, medical assistance (life, limb or eyesight), transport, rescue and repair of essential infrastructure. ILSA should be provided at ‘arms length’ whenever possible with the direct distribution to beneficiaries undertaken by IO/NGO, HN agencies, CSO, village or tribal leader. Direct distribution of ILSA by CJTF FE should only be undertaken in-extremis and as a last resort. could be sourced from CJTF 667 supply chain. ILSA stocks will be made available to CJTF 667 formations from Ph 2 for emergency distribution to the population as required. Provision of ILSA should be in response to immediate and life threatening requirement and should not displace any current arrangements in place by NGOs. Under no circumstances should ILSA become the main source of provisioning for

OFFICIAL

I- 17

the population.

- b. **Bottled Water.** Water (bulk or by 5, 10 or 20 litre military jerry can) **is not** to be provided for from CJTF log stocks. Commercially procured plastic 5 or 10 litre collapsible water containers in either blue or clear colour and bottled drinking water may be authorised where thirst may become the possible cause of death within the population. It will be carried in unit A and B Ech in sufficient bulk quantities and provided for upon auth from the unit Comd. Water for bathing/cleaning will **not** be provided.
- c. **Foodstuffs.** Military rations / CRP **is not** to be provided for from CJTF log stocks. Limited quantities of HUMRAT prepacked high energy supplements may be available and are to be used only as a means of having an immediate relief of starvation. It will be carried in unit A and B Ech in sufficient bulk quantities and provided for upon auth from the unit Comd.
- d. **Shelter.** Shelter **is not** to be provided for unless it is necessary to provide an immediate life sustaining assistance. FE tentage or canvas, especially that which is easily identified as military (coloured green, brown or camouflaged) must never be used to provide shelter to the population. Where shelter is required to protect from the elements it must be of a civilian pattern, coloured blue or white and set up away from any possible military associated facilities. Blue tarpaulins, poles and cordage will be carried in formation B Ech in sufficient bulk quantities and provided for upon auth from the formation Comd.
- e. **Medical.** Medical care and use of med supplies is to be strictly limited and is only to be used in those extreme cases where life, limb or eyesight is in danger of being lost. The application of med supplies is to be limited to those members of the FE who are trained and can provide the necessary care and support given the conditions as found in the JFAO. Civilians who enter the chain of evacuation due to FE actions, must be turned over to the civil authority at the earliest opportunity. The SMO or J07 will provide the necessary decision making arrangements with the formation Comd.
- f. **Transportation.** Pop movement and transportation is **not** to be done utilising any military vehicle of the CJTF. Pop movement is to be carried out with civilian pattern vehs and should be made off of the designated MSR. Should a requirement exist to provide life sustaining transport then the use of clearly identified ambulances / medevac ac may be requested. The auth of this will require Formation Comd approval. Under no circumstances should A vehs or armoured veh ambulances be used.
- g. **Rescue.** Any requirement to facilitate any rescue should only be undertaken where life is in danger or the pop was forced into a position of requiring rescue owing to the unintended consequences of FE activities. Rescue may be required where the pop has, in moving out of the way of FE manoeuvre, inadvertently become entrapped in the obstacles or minefields of either side. Such rescue

OFFICIAL

I- 18

activities will require the unit Comds approval and may extend to the use of CJTF resources such as breaching and mine detection eqpt but done only after the area has been secured and cleared of en threat. The rescue activities are only to be undertaken after the force has achieved its assignment and any rescue effort must not impede the military mission.

- h. **Maintenance.** Any requirement to complete work on civilian infrastructure such as; power generators and electricity lines, water pumps, filtration units and distribution systems, sewage and sanitation works, and medical / education facilities may only be undertaken if;
- (1) The damage to these facilities were a result of FE actions or fires,
 - (2) The damage is to public facilities and not private or commercial interests,
 - (3) The maint undertaken is sufficient to render serviceability and not surpass the normal standard for the area or facilities.
 - (4) That works has been tasked via the CMO / CIMIC team as part of the Effects battle rhythm, approved by the Comd and detailed as an OPS FRAGO or TASKO.

COMMAND AND SIGNAL

15. **CMO Coordinating and Liaison Architecture.** TECHCON will be established by HQ CTF 667 J9 from Ph 1 to all CJTF 667 Bde S9 staff to assist in overall coordination of CMO activity and allocation of resources. CJTF 667 J9 will establish comms to the CJTF CMOC in DWN. CJTF 667 J9 will remain in loc with HQ CJTF 667 for all phases.

16. **Reports and Returns.** All CJTF 667 Bde S9 are to ensure daily CMO SITREP is compiled and forwarded to HQ JTF 667 JOR NLT 2100H daily. The format for the CMO SITREP is at Appendix 5. Significant CIMIC contacts are to be recorded as CHATREPS and forwarded on completion NLT 12h following contact. Layout is noted at Appendix 6.

17. **Communications.** CMO elements requiring interactions with the HN Govt, UN Agencies or IO/NGOs must come complete with civilian mobile phones, network data devices and civilian means laptop computers to be able to effectively pass and collect information from these sources. As a minimum, elements must have the following communications means;

- a. Civ Telecom land line phone with answering device and facsimile capabilities. These may need to be source in country given the power supply incompatibility with the AS power system.
- b. Civ Mobile phones for voice, text, and NGO chat app usage. The SIM cards must be sourced in country and care must be exercised given the FIS collection capabilities within that system.

OFFICIAL

I- 19

- c. CIMIC PC laptops with non military email accounts as established prior to in country operations. These can be connected to the data communications system via network devices but will also require local telecom data network SIM cards. This LAN system is to have backup capability and multifunction device capability to allow printing and scanning of documents and IO products.
- d. Those CMO elements should also come with a number of civilian two way hand held radios compatible with those used by NGOs and must have a charging capability for those power packs.
- e. Elements must come with or be provided with, Military PRR and MBTR radios for internal sigs and patrol comms. SOIs and CEOs to be provided from the HQs elements.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

Appendices:

- 1. Country Brief
- 2. Map of Panay City and Provincial Boundaries.
- 3. Map of Pop Tribal Demographics and Boundaries.
- 4. Civil Contacts in country.
- 5. CMO SITREP Format.
- 6. CMO CHATREP Format.
- 7. CIMIC MOE.
- 8. CIMIC Normalcy Indicators.

LOGISTIC SUPPORT ORDER

- A. CJTF 667 OPORD 01 (Operation Te Pou Maitai)
- B. Belesian (BX) Country Study
- C. Olvana (OV) Country Study
- D. Annex AA to CJTF 667 OPORD 01 – Health Support Order
- E. Status of Forces Agreement – AS/BX dated 11 Apr 06

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: ZULU.

1. **Situation.**

- a. Background. See paragraph 1 of the main body of CJTF 667 OPORD 01 (Ref A) and Annex B - Intelligence.
- b. General. The Joint Force Logistic Component Command (JFLOGCC) is a Component Command under CJTF 667. The JFLOGCC role is to provide and coordinate intimate logistic support to all CJTF 667 component commands in order to prosecute the strategic and operational objectives of Operation TE POU MAITAI(OTPM).
- c. Purpose. The purpose of this Logistic Support Order is to provide a support framework for CJTF 667. CJTF 667 will be supported by the JFLOGCC, concentrating in the primary APOD in General Santos City. This Support Order also includes support to Troop Contributing Nations (TCN) and Host Nation (HN) requirements when they fall under CJTF 667 control.
- d. Operational Areas.
 - (1) Joint Force Area of Operations (JFAO). The JFAO includes the landmasses, national air space and territorial waters of Belesia (BX), the Sulu Sea, parts of the Celebes Sea, the Philippine Sea and the South China Sea. The landmass, airspace and territorial waters of Gabal (GX) and South Torbia (RT) remain neutral and are excluded from the JFAO.
 - (2) Primary APOD. General Santos International Airport, General Santos City, BX.
 - (3) Alternate APOD. Colonel Edwin Andrews Airbase, Zamboanga, BX.
 - (4) Primary SPOD. Makar Wharf, General Santos City, BX.
 - (5) Alternate SPOD. Zamboanga Port, BX.
 - (6) JFLOGCC Area of Operations (AO). The JFLOGCC AO is comprised of the landmass, airspace and territorial waters (12NM) of BX and the sea/air lanes linking the primary APOD/SPOD within the JFAO and the designated NSB hub of Darwin.
- e. Terrain and Man-Made Features. See the BX Country Study (Ref B).

f. Host Nation Considerations

- (1) As an island nation, BX relies on a network of regular maritime ferry and domestic air services to move personnel and freight amongst its various islands. Typically, the maritime ferry services are the primary means of inter-island transportation. BX road networks on the larger islands are mainly paved. However, there are numerous unimproved dirt and gravel roads throughout the area, especially on the smaller islands, or islands with a small population. Rural roads do not receive proper maintenance, leaving them susceptible to damage from the weather and neglect. The monsoonal season also has a drastic effect on the inland roads with communities at times being cut off and isolated during severe weather. BX is currently constructing a railway network in Mindanao, connecting all the major cities, but will not see operational service for at least another 5 years. There is a nascent railway connecting the cities of Iloilo and Roxas on Panay, but has not seen operations since 1985.
- (2) Most of the region, particularly rural areas, cannot access all modern utilities such as potable water, electricity, and modern sewage systems. This will cause a reliance on military electrical, water and sanitation systems.

g. Enemy Forces. See Annex B Intelligence and OV Country Study (Ref C).

h. Host Nation Forces. See Belesian Country Study (Ref B).

2. **Mission.** JFLOGCC will provide logistic support to CJTF 667 and Component Commands IOT sustain operations for the duration of Operation STEEL SENTINEL.

3. **Execution.**

a. COMD JFLOGCC Intent.

- (1) Purpose. To ensure that all CJTF 667 components are provided with sufficient logistic support to enable the completion of operations in support of CJTF 667 objectives.
- (2) Method. Reception and staging (RSO&I) activities will be coordinated by Joint Force Reception Centres (JFRC) located in the Primary and Alternate APOD/SPOD, in conjunction with the Joint Movements Coordination Cell (JMCC) and supported by the National Support Base (NSB) and ADF assets. Once deployed in the JFAO, logistic support will be provided along national and component lines with integral and close support assets being embedded within all components. The JFLOGCC will provide general support to those FE located within the APODs/SPODs through the Force Support Group (FSG) and the Joint Contract Management Cell (JCMC). The JFLOGCC HQ will have a live logistics cell providing oversight of general common user logistics support being provided by its subordinate organisations to all CJTF 667 FE. AS will provide sustainment support for classes I (fresh rations and bulk water only), II (AS camp stores only), III, IV, VI, VII, and X. Sustainment of TCN specific class II, and classes V and IX will

be provided along national lines. Administrative and logistic support will be provided IAW the following phases:

- (a) Phase 0: Shaping (D-60 – D-11). Staging into the JFAO. Main effort will be the deployment of FE and the provision of enabling support to RSO&I activities coordinated by the JFRCs, JMCC and components. Additional tasks include:
 - 1. Reception and personnel tracking.
 - 2. Movement of FE, equipment and stores from NSB to the staging APODs/SPODs.
 - 3. Prepositioning of fuel and Explosive Ordnance (EO) stocks where required.
 - 4. Provision of casualty regulation, Role 2 health facilities and support to Rotary Wing (RW) Aero-Medical Evacuation (AME).
- (b) Phase 1: Denial (D-10 – D-1). This phase will see the sustainment of decisive action occurring with maritime and air operations establishing control of critical air and sea lanes within the JFAO. In conjunction with sustaining the maritime and air offensive operations, the supporting effort will continue to stage other FE into the JFAO. Additional logistic tasks include:
 - 1. The provision of real life support to FE.
 - 2. Bulk storage and distribution of classes I, III, and V.
 - 3. Management of local support contracts.
 - 4. Provision of casualty regulation, Role 2 health facilities and support to RW AME.
 - 5. Personnel training and reporting.
- (c) Phase 2: Lodgement (D-Day – D+2). This phase will see the lodgement of ground forces into the contested island of Panay. Logistic support will continue to be provided through organic and embedded logistic units within each component. Main effort will be the preparation for forward push of critical class I, III and V stores into Panay through an APOD/SPOD as soon as possible and also through Logistics Over The Shore (LOTS) operations with the JFMCC ATG.
- (d) Phase 3: Neutralise (D+3 – D+14). This phase will see decisive action on the island of Panay to defeat the North Torbian Forces. Main effort for JFLOGCC during this phase will be the forward 'push' of class I, III, and V stores to land FE. A secondary landing of FE into Palawan will require logistic support during this phase.
- (e) Phase 4: Transition (D+15 onwards). This phase will see the redeployment of FE to home locations in a staged manner. This phase will also include the finalization of all logistic support

arrangements and reconstitution of all FE. Provision of enabling support to reverse RSO&I activities coordinated by the JFRCs, JMCC and the components. The JFLOGCC will also need to be prepared to support stability operations should CJTF 667 transition to peacekeeping. Additional tasks include:

1. Cleaning of stores and equipment.
 2. EO remediation.
 3. Personnel tracking of departing FE.
 4. Continued provision of casualty regulation, Role 2 health facilities and support to RW AME.
- (3) Endstate. Administrative and logistic support has been provided to ensure the successful completion of all CJTF 667 objectives. All CJTF 667 FE will have redeployed back to home locations.

b. Logistic support statement by Component. Logistic support to components will be characterized by the following:

- (1) JFMCC. HQ JFMCC will be located at the APOD in Zamboanga, BX. Maritime units are to deploy with sufficient stocks to meet OVP requirements IAW single Service and national guidance. The provision of logistic support services will occur through a combination of Replenishment at Sea (RAS), coalition mutual logistic support, direct support from logistic nodes in the JFAO, dedicated shore-based RW support and local contractual arrangements with the HN.
- (2) JFLCC. HQ JFLCC will be co-located with HQ CJTF 667 at the APOD, General Santos City, BX. The major JFLCC elements will be the X AS Cbt Bde, the X NZ Cbt Bde, the X AS Avn Bde, and Divisional Troops. The bulk of the JFLCC will stage out of the APOD at General Santos City. Some JFLCC FE will be embarked aboard the Amphibious Task Group (ATG) during Ph 1 and 2. The JFLCC concept of support is:
 - (a) FE will deploy with integral medical (Role 1) and logistic support assets.
 - (b) NZDF close logistic support will be provided by 2nd Combat Service Support Battalion (2 CSSB).
 - (c) General health support will be provided by the deployable Role 2 Enhanced (Role 2E) health assets (more detail covered in Ref D).
 - (d) General support will be provided to the JFLCC through the Force Support Group (FSG).
 - (e) Class V is to be provided along national lines and positioned at the Ammunition Supply Point (ASP) established in the APOD at General Santos City, BX.
- (3) JFACC. HQ JFACC (and CAOC) is located with HQJOC and is supported

logistically under extant arrangements. The CTUs under JFACC are based by APOD location; Zamboanga and General Santos City, BX, and Darwin, AS. JFACC FE will deploy with integral logistic support elements. Close support will be provided at each base. General support will be provided by an expeditionary Combat Support Element (Squadron) allocated to each base. The Combat Support Elements deployed to Zamboanga, BX will also establish a Role 2 Enhanced field hospital.

- (4) SOTG. The SOTG HQ will be located at the APOD, General Santos City, BX. SOTG will deploy with integral close logistic support. General logistic support will be supported by onsite logistic elements from the JFLOGCC.
- (5) JFLOGCC. HQ JFLOGCC will be formed around 17 CSS Bde, augmented by coalition logistic FE and will be based out of the APOD in General Santos City, BX. JFLOGCC will provide general support to all JTF 667 FE. The JFLOGCC is to:
 - (a) Establish a Bulk Fuel Installation (BFI) and Refueling Point Air (RPA) at the two designated APODs during Ph 0.
 - (b) Establish a BFI and RPA at the APOD, Iloilo, BX during Phase 2.
 - (c) Establish a R2E health facility at APOD, General Santos City, BX during Ph 0.
 - (d) Establish a R2E health facility at APOD, Zamboanga, BX during Ph 0.
 - (e) Establish an ASP at both APODs.
 - (f) Provide limited transport assets for the distribution of materiel (principally classes I, II, and V) to JTF 667 FE within the JFAO.
 - (g) Be self-supporting for the duration of OTPM.
 - (h) Establish an Australian Forces Post Office (AFPO) at APOD, General Santos City, BX.
- (6) Engineer Support. JFLOGCC will have assigned a Construction Squadron for general construction engineering tasks and will be co-located at the APOD, General Santos City, BX.
- c. Groupings. See Annex A for the C2 construct.
- d. Mortuary Affairs. CJTF 667 will retain full jurisdiction of AS personnel. Mortuary Affairs for TCN will fall under NSE/NCE jurisdiction after processing from the closest R2E. Only in exceptional circumstances, such as contamination of remains, will emergency or temporary burial in the JFAO will be authorised. If such is required, all attempts must be made to contact CJTF 667 J1 prior to burial taking place. Enemy casualties are to be treated IAW national policy and compliant with Geneva Conventions Article 17. Enemy casualties may be properly interred on site or gathered for burial at collection points as designated by component/formations. In all cases, any articles of identification must be collected and returned through the J1 along with records to include

burial location and description of the means used to mark the grave(s).

- e. Replacements. Whilst OTPM is not expected to last long enough to require replacements beyond the UN mandate of 12 months, any replacements for personnel will be a national responsibility.
- f. Religious service. National responsibility taking into consideration local and Host Nation sensibilities.
- g. Salvage. Salvage operations are a national responsibility.
- h. Repair, Recovery and Back-loading. Repair, recovery and back-loading of equipment will be a national responsibility. JFLOGCC will have a limited capacity to assist in the rearward movement of equipment.
- i. Contracting. The JCMC will be responsible for all CJTF 667 contracts with local HN services. All requirements for contracting support are to be routed through the appropriate Component Commands to the JFLOGCC JCMC. TCN NSE may conduct their own HN contracting arrangements, but are highly encouraged to align with JCMC efforts.
- j. Distribution. Distribution will be provided through a combination of ADF, TCN and contracted assets across the JFAO, primarily by maritime, but using road and air assets as appropriate.
 - (1) Inter-theatre distribution. Distribution between the NSB and the agreed points identified below will primarily utilise contracted distribution assets. ADF distribution capabilities may be utilised when appropriate.
 - (2) Intra-theatre distribution. Distribution from the agreed point and the JFAO is to be under JFLOGCC arrangements through HQJOC.
 - (3) Agreed Points. The Agreed Point for all personnel and materiel into the JFAO will be through the APOD/SPOD, General Santos City, BX.
- k. Diplomatic clearances / customs. Diplomatic clearances will be IAW the SOFA in Ref E. TCN may utilise the umbrella provided under Ref E as part of CJTF 667, or establish their own exchange of letters with BX.

4. **Command and Signal.**

- a. COMD JFLOGCC – Brigadier XXXXXX (AS) is appointed as the Joint Force Logistic Commander.
- b. Location. COMD JFLOGCC will establish at General Santos City, BX with CJTF HQ by XXXXXX.
- c. Reporting.
 - (1) LOGSITREP. Logistic reporting will utilise a single source report. CJTF 667 will provide JFLOGCC with the LOGSITREP format. The CJTF 667 J4's intent is that the Components are to provide daily LOGSITREPs to the HQ JFLOGCC for situationally awareness of general logistic support and common user logistic issues and requirements. The HQ JFLOGCC will then compile the LOGSITREP to be submitted to the CJTF J4 and HQ JOC as directed. LOGSITREP is to include logistic issues pertaining to attached FE

and International Agencies as required.

- (2) PERSTAT. Personnel reporting is to be IAW CJTF SOP.
- (3) Health Reporting. All health and casualty reporting will be IAW Ref D.
- (4) Point of Contact. The POC for all matters regarding this Logistic Support Order is the SO1 Plans, HQ JFLOGCC.

ORDERS AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENT FORMATS

1. General. The table below identifies the Orders and Supporting Documents most commonly used by CJTF 667 and subordinate Commands. The list may be amended by COMD CJTF 667 at any point during the operation. Unless otherwise indicated all Orders and Supporting Documents are applicable to Commands, Formations, Units and Elements assigned, attached, OPCON or TACON to CJTF 667.

Document	Objective Link	Notes
Strategic Assessment	Strategic Assessment Format	
Warning Order	Warning Order Format	
Planning Order	Planning Order Format	
Alert Order	Alert Order Format	
Operational Order	Operational Order Format	
Execute Order	Execute Order Format	

2. Additional templates for Orders and Supporting Documents can be found in the following link:

- a. http://collab/army/1div/HQ1DIV/Collaboration/SitePages/SOP_Endorsed_Page.aspx

COMMUNICATIONS INFORMATION SYSTEMS SUPPORT PLAN

Reference: ADDP 6.0.2 CIS Support to Operations 05 Jun 17

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: Zulu.

1. **Situation.** See CJTF 667 OPORD 01 paragraph 1.
2. **Mission.** XX Force Communications Unit (XX FCU), in direct support to HQ CJTF 667, installs, operates and maintains CJTF 667 communication and information system packages and coordinates C4I support for Operation STEEL ENTINEL by establishing the signal architecture to support all phases of the operation and preparing CJTF 667 for contingency missions and follow-on combat operations.
3. **Execution.**
 - a. **Concept of Operations.** Signal Operations are conducted by phases in order to build reliable and redundant network architecture in support of all CJTF 667 Component Command nodes. CJTF will employ combat radio systems (CRS) at all levels of command. CRS are the primary means of networking and interoperability below Bde level. Primary and alternate means of communications are outlined by phase. CIS support will follow guidelines from Ref A.
 - b. **Troop Contributing Nations (TCN).** TCN are responsible for the planning and provision of CRS at Brigade (or equivalent) and below using national systems and cryptographic keys. TCNs are to submit requests for frequencies to the J6.
 - c. **Emission Control (EMCON).** EMCON protocols will be assigned by the J6 when/as needed during phases which will require deception.
 - d. **Spectrum Management.** CJTF 667 J6 is the force level authority for the Joint Restricted Frequencies List (JRFL).
 - e. **Mission Partner Environment (MPE).** MPE Rel AUS-IDN-MYS-SGP-NZL will be the primary mission system for HQ CJTF 667 and Component Commands.
 - (1) **Local Area Network.** Contributing nations are to build local area networks and wide area network elements IAW Joint Mission Entry Instructions (JMEI) to be issued SEPCOR. All MPE networks will be federated through the MPE Hub located at CJTF HQ.
 - (2) **Coalition Wide Area Network (CWAN).** Nations are responsible for providing bearer and aggregation systems compliant with JMEI IOT access MPE Hub. Nations can either provide their own MPE bearer at CJTF HQ or access CWAN TDMA.
 - (3) **Mission Services.** Collaboration, chat and instant messaging services will be hosted on MPE Hub and managed by J3 IM.
 - (4) **Gateways.** Nations are not permitted to operate gateways between CJTF HQ MPE and national classified systems or the internet.

- f. Cyber Security. The Coalition Network Operations and Security Centre (CNOSC) is the technical authority for Cyber Security and Defensive Cyber Operations on MPE. Nations are responsible for accreditation and cyber security monitoring on national systems.
- (1) Data Transfers. The CNOSC is the approval authority for all data transfers between MPE and national systems.
 - (2) Incident Response and Reporting. The MND-AT Incident Response Plan will be issued via SEPCOR. Nations are to report cyber incidents on all networks to CNOSC for analysis and dissemination to CJTF forces.
- g. Situational Awareness. The CJTF HQ Recognised Theatre Picture (RTP) will be held on MPE. MPE will provide CJTF HQ with access to the Recognised Air Picture (RAP), Recognised Maritime Picture (RMP), and the Recognised Land Picture (RLP).
- (1) Network Integration. Components are responsible for integration and exchange of track data between MPE and national digital SA/BFT systems. Nations without digital systems are to input tracks manually.
 - (2) Track Management. Component Commands are responsible to the J3 for track management including promotion of tracks to CJTF HQ. J3 is responsible for promotion and demotion of tracks between RLP, RAP and RMP
- h. Phase 0: Shaping.
- (1) This phase begins with the initial staging to CJTF 667 Force Elements (FE) into the Joint Force Area of Operations (JFAO). HQ CJTF 667 J6 will conduct network engineering and preparations in support of the operational and tactical plan. This phase includes link-up, liaison, and interface with in-place Belesian Defense Forces (BDF), the deployment of CJTF 667 FCU support elements to the CJTF APOD and SPOD in General Santos City, BX.
 - (2) This phase includes the configuration and preparation of the MPE for use in support of the CJTF 667 Command Post.
 - (3) One Joint Network Node (JNN) will be assigned to the APOD in Zamboanga, BX. All other available signal assets will be deployed to APOD, General Santos City and staged for onward movement as needed.
 - (4) This phase ends once all signal equipment is integrated into the CJTF 667 network, and staged forward to connect each of JFMCC, JFLCC, JFACC, JFSOTG, ESG and JFLOGCC.
- i. Phase 1: Denial.
- (1) This phase focuses and sustains the theater network support to HQ CJTF 667 and its subordinate Component Commands. CJTF 667 air and maritime FE will commence decisive action to deny the air and sea lanes within the JFAO to all NTMEF in order to isolate NTMEF in Panay.

- (2) Main Effort (ME): Provision of robust Control Networks to enable Joint Manoeuvre
- (3) Supporting Effort (SE): CIS support to J2 Information Exchange Requirements in order to enable current operations.

j. **Phase 2: Lodgement.**

- (1) This phase will see the lodgement of land forces onto Panay. It is expected that JFLCC HQ will be established aboard an LHD. FCU will have established links with JFLCC and JFMCC HQs to enable effective communications and situational awareness with CJTF HQ.
- (2) ME: Provision of robust Control Networks to enable Joint Manoeuvre
- (3) SE: CIS support to J2 Information Exchange Requirements in order to enable current operations.

k. **Phase 3: Neutralise.**

- (1) This phase will see decisive land operations to defeat the NTMEF in Panay.
- (2) ME: Provision of robust Control Networks to enable Joint Manoeuvre
- (3) SE: CIS support to J2 Information Exchange Requirements in order to enable current operations.

l. **Phase 4: Transition.**

- (1) On order. This phase will see the CJTF transition to Stability Operations in preparation to hand over responsibilities to a UN led peacekeeping force or to Host Nation security forces. Key tasks during this phase include maintaining the JNTC architecture. Key Engineering tasks include re-configuration, power analysis, and jump configuration of SECOMP, GRRIP and GUS equipment to facilitate maximum mobility and survivability. Primary will remain CENTRIXS-OIG, alternate will be TACSAT.
- (2) ME: Continue to support CJTF HQ and Component Command HQ with CIS capabilities.
- (3) SE: BPT to integrate CIS with follow on peacekeeping forces or HN security forces.

COUNTRY BRIEF (DRAFT FRAMEWORK)**BACKGROUND**

1. The island of Panay was formerly a possession of the Skolkan Empire along with Palawan, Cebu, Negros, and Bohol. After the empire's collapse in the early 20th century, Panay declared independence but was subsequently absorbed into the Belesian Federation after a period as a protectorate of Torriike, former seat of the Skolkan Empire. Panay's two main population centres are Roxas in the north and Iloilo in the south. Panay is also home to the San Rafael Cerium mine, where one of the world's few concentrated rare earth mineral deposits is located. Since its shift from gold ore extraction to Cerium mining, San Rafael has both created opportunities and exacerbated local ethno-social tensions as well as becoming a focus of regional power competition.
2. Panay has never been a willing member of the Belesian Federation being culturally distinct owing to its history of Skolkan influence. Over the years, strong separatist sentiment has periodically escalated into violent revolt, a frequent and costly irritant for the Belesian government. Despite this, they have been loth to grant independence, partly from unwillingness to compromise the territorial integrity of their young state, and partly owing to the revenues generated by the San Rafael mine. These tensions culminated in the 1972 massacre of some one hundred and forty four during ethnic clashes with the Belesian paramilitary police officers. This event, dubbed "The Ash Wednesday Massacres", resulted in Panay being granted autonomous home rule. Relations between the local Panay government and Belesian central authorities have yet to be normalised, and Ash Wednesday has become a frequent catchcry for separatist elements in Panay.
3. Panayan internal politics are no less fraught. The mine, which is integral to the local economy, is largely worked by Olvanann immigrants who have to some extent monopolised mining employment on the island. While the mine itself is owned by Panay (and therefore nominally by Belesia), much of the plant and infrastructure was acquired through Olvanan investment. The Torbian immigrant population is the most sizeable ethnic minority, making up some 32% of the island's total population, having arrived in Panay shortly after WWII as indentured labour for the San Rafael mine during its gold extraction period. A small Olvanan diaspora, mainly concentrated in Roxas around Olvanatown and the recently established Olvanan trade mission set up to safeguard Olvanan interests in San Rafael, is the next largest ethnic minority. The remaining bulk of the island's population identify as Panayan.

ETHNIC GROUPS

4. Panayan: The Panayan people share a common heritage with the broader Belesian population, but are culturally distinct. This is partly owing to their position near the Western hinterland of the archipelago which has a high concentration of unmixed indigenous tribes, but is mostly to do with the fact that Panay is majority Christian, the island having been

largely insulated from the spread of Islam through the region in the 15th century by Skolkan rule. This has led to significant differences in culture, custom, and world view between the inhabitants of Panay and the rest of the Belesian Federation. The majority of Panayans feel marginalised by the majority Islamic Belesian state, and despite a heavy Christian presence within the Belesian military, the Christians of Panay feel disadvantaged and sometimes persecuted by their Muslim neighbours. This disaffection has allowed the Visayan People's Front (VPF), a separatist Christian armed insurgent group, to maintain a strong presence on the island.

5. Torbian: The Torbian diaspora has a long history in Belesia in general and Panay in particular, many Belesians having mixed Torbian ancestry. The Torbian population on Panay, however, has failed to integrate into Panayan society. Given their size, making up one third of the local population, Torbians on Panay have been a largely self-sustaining, self-referential community. While their original status as indentured labour is no longer in effect, the Torbians on Panay remain an underclass, being economically disadvantaged even relative to the high levels of youth and rural poverty in the region, and driven into insularity by periodic racial scapegoating over their long history on the island. This has led to the Torbian population demonstrating unusually high levels of ethnic tribalism, which acts to drive a further wedge between them and the indigenous population of Panay.

6. Olvanan: The Olvanan diaspora in Belesia possesses disproportionate social and economic power, and the Olvanan minority on Panay is no exception. Despite making up only a small percentage of Panay's population, Olvanans own a sizeable chunk of the island's wealth and are significantly overrepresented within the island's educated, business and property owning middle class. This has led to a long history of mistrust and resentment between the Panayan and Olvanan populations, not helped by the history of antagonism between their two nations. These tensions have been further exacerbated by the recent upsurge in Olvanan activity on the island, the Olvanan government having invested heavily in roads, ports, and other mine related infrastructure. This investment has come at the cost of punishing royalties and loan repayments overseen by the recently established Olvanan trade mission in Roxas. The mine, Olvanatown, and especially the trade mission have become symbolic targets for Panayan resentment of the far more prosperous Olvanan minority.

POLITICAL AND SECURITY — INTERNAL

7. The autonomous government of Panay is a small, beleaguered, and highly corrupt institution with a poor record in delivering services, especially to the Torbian community centred on the San Rafael mine. Poor governance and lack of interest has resulted in the Panayan government having little to no monopoly of force outside Roxas and Iloilo. The tense nature of relations with Belesia has meant that not only has the BF been extremely unwilling to involve itself in Panayan affairs at any level, it has also resulted in the island being effectively cut off from services and other benefits available to Federation members. Conversely, significant revenues from the San Rafael mine flow out to the BF government as

part of the home rule agreement, and this has led to increased levels of resentment amongst Panayans towards the rest of Belesia. This coupled with the memory of The Ash Wednesday Massacres has made the Belesian authorities deeply reluctant to intervene overtly in Panayan affairs.

8. The Roman Catholic Church is a major player in Panay, being a de facto provider of many services a more functional government would ordinarily supply. The RCC has strong and deep roots within most Panayan communities both religious and secular, and its international character has led to some suspicion that factions within the local cathedral communities might be partisan actors or at least logistical links for Olvana and Torbia.

9. Given the marginalisation of the Torbian population on Panay, the Torbian community has become largely self-sufficient in terms of service delivery and security. Localised committees organise essential services such as garbage collection and education, and what little policing and security which exists is administered via small localised militias formed from past and present private security contractors hired either by the Olvanan trade mission or the historical owners of the mine. This has led to what is effectively a Torbian enclave in the immediate environs of the mine, with smaller satellite enclaves existing in the major population centres.

10. The Olvanan trade mission represents a syndicate of Olvanan SOEs which, between them, own the major port facilities in both Roxas and Iloilo, the main trunk roads linking these ports with the San Rafael mining complex, and large gated precincts in Roxas, Iloilo, and San Rafael in which technical and trade personnel, mostly Olvanans, are housed. They also have major interests in the power distribution and generation networks and telecommunications infrastructure of Panay. This unusually heavy level of investment arises from the fact that the San Rafael mine makes up a significant percentage (12%) of Olvana's total rare earth metal inflows, the securing of which is a key Olvanan strategic goal. The segregated nature of the Olvanan footprint, and the relative prosperity of Olvanans in Panay, is a major source of tension and conflict.

11. Given Panay's position near the western extremity of Belesia, the island has always acted as a throughput for regional licit and illicit trade. Crime levels in Belesia are considered high, and Panay is no exception. The principle criminal enterprises involve smuggling of people, goods, and/or illicit drugs. Local crime syndicates, Olvanan Black Societies, and the Tantoco Cartel are highly active in the region. The traffic in drugs, uncustomed goods, and labour slaves (mostly Torbian) is estimated to be worth over \$XX billion dollars per annum. It can sometimes be difficult to disambiguate Olvanan and Panayan criminal organisations from legitimate centres of power, especially at a local level.

12. The Visayan People's Front is a Christian separatist insurgent militia committed to establishing an independent entity composed of the islands of Panay, Negros, Cebu, and Bohol. Whilst the Panayan government is not one hundred percent aligned with their goals,

there is sufficient crossover, especially with regard to ethno-religious commonalities, to make the relationship between Panayan authorities and the VPF highly ambiguous. Additionally, given the general poverty of the island and its role in illicit trade routes, the VPF has developed a significant degree of interoperability with local and Olvanan criminal syndicates, often turning to smuggling and piracy for fundraising purposes. Along with the heavy presence of Wagner Group PMCs, VPF militants are frequently used as armed security for various criminal and even some legitimate groups across Panay.

13. The Wagner Group has a heavy footprint in Panay. The general inability of government to maintain law and order unaided, combined with the Wagner Group being the principal contractor providing security for the Olvanan SOEs associated with the San Rafael mine, means that Wagner Group PMCs are a significant armed body existing within the security matrix of the island of Panay. Given that most Wagner Group operatives in the region are of Torbian descent, there is significant crossover between the Torbian immigrant community and Wagner Group personnel.

14. The Red Tigers Black Society is a major link in the illicit trade route that runs through access points north and south of Palawan, as well as elsewhere. The Red Tigers are suspected to be in direct competition with the Tantoco Cartel for control of the arms, drugs, and people trafficking markets within the region. The leadership of the Red Tigers is unknown, but given the general character of the group, their head is thought to be a member of the Olvanan community.

15. The Tantoco Cartel is the second of the large transnational criminal organisations operating in the area, with significant suspected drug and weapons markets within and around the San Rafael mine and Torbian workers' ghetto. Their leadership is also unidentified, but strong suspicions rest on the local police department. It is also thought that the Tantoco Cartel is the vector for most Wagner Group recruitment which occurs off island.

POLITICAL AND SECURITY — EXTERNAL

16. The Local Panayan Government has a UN mandate for independence, but is in reality a semi-autonomous member of the Belesian Federation. This complicates Panay's external security situation, creating a triangle effect between Panay, Belesia, and the external power in question.

17. At this point in time, Belesia is embroiled in an EEZ dispute with neighbouring South Torbia, a major aspect of which concerns the San Rafael mine. This has led to a number of minor cross maritime border incidents between Panay/Belesia and South Torbia.

18. Belesian relations with Olvana, a regional hegemon within easy reach, are highly complex. On the one hand, Olvanan investment is eagerly sought after by all of the islands of the Belesian Federation, including and especially Panay. On the other hand, however, the

strategic interests of the two nations often clash, and Olvana and Belesia are currently embroiled in maritime territorial disputes, both nations frequently conducting provocative FONOPS. Panay itself is increasingly at odds with Olvana over what is perceived to be Olvana's rapacious financial exploitation of the San Rafael mine.

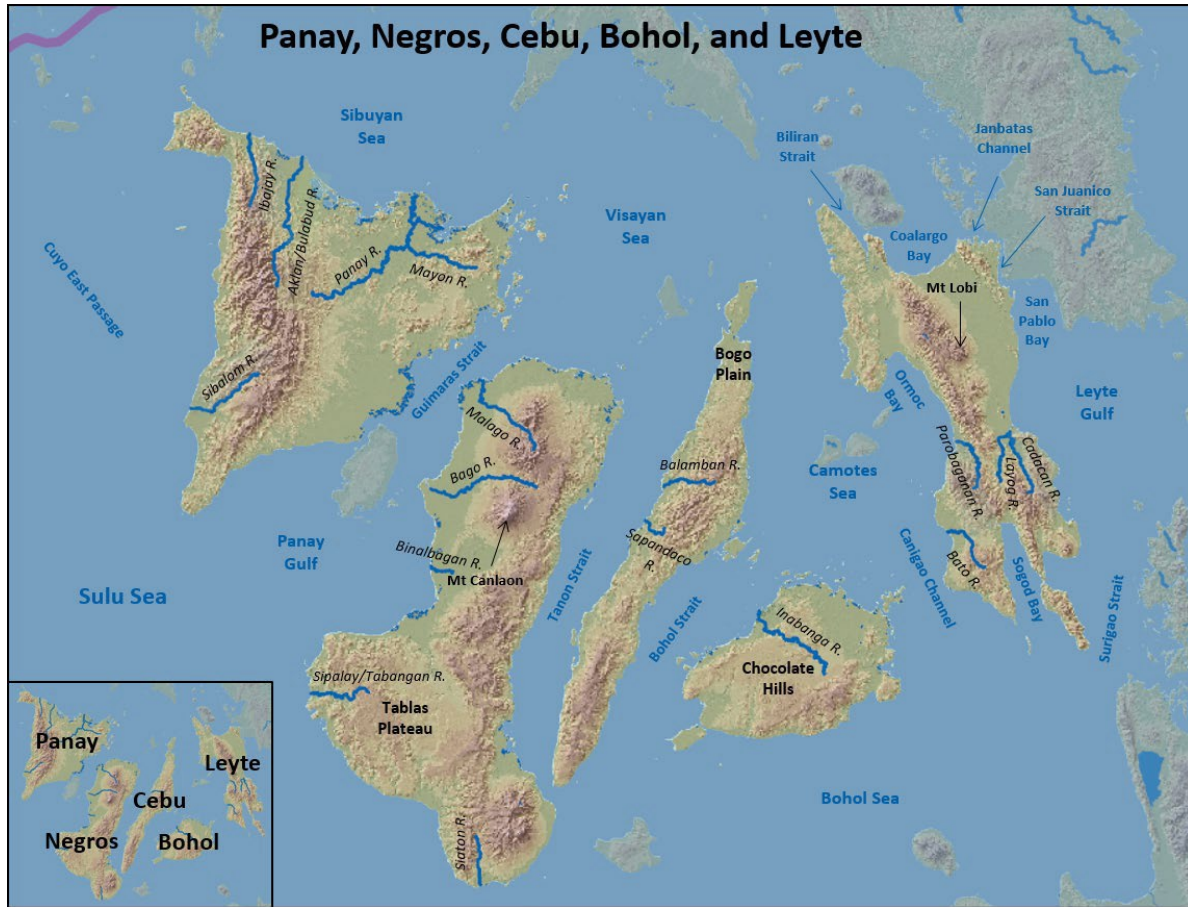
19. Belesia's relationship with the small island nation of Gabal is described as good. Gabal's neutrality and relative unimportance help to facilitate this.

20. In the broader region, North and South Torbia are experiencing a periodic cooling of their perennial conflict. This has freed South Torbia to pursue its other claims and disputes and is the cause of South Torbia's current intense focus on its disputes with Belesia/Panay. Belesia is one of the few nations which has cordial relations with North Torbia.

21. Olvana's expansionist strategy has ruffled the feathers of many of its regional neighbours, including Belesia and South Torbia, but there is little expectation at present of these tensions leading to a major conflict in the immediate future. Having said that, Olvanan military activity has ramped up significantly over recent years. At present, Olvana and North Torbia are currently conducting Ex RISEN SWORD, a biannual interoperability and cooperation exercise, in the South China Sea west of Palawan Island and just outside Belesia's EEZ.

22. Belesia has generally good relationships with the US and its allies, specific economic or territorial disputes aside. At present, there is a high level of information and personnel exchange between the Belesian military and western powers active in the region including Australia, New Zealand, and the USA. Panay itself maintains close ties with Torriake, though these are generally considered to consist more of a sense of historical kinship rather than any more tangible relationship of exchange.

PANAY COUNTRY MAP



OFFICIAL

I- 24

**Appendix 4 to
ANNEX Q TO
CJTF 667 OPORD
Dated XXJUL 20**

PANAY POPULATION DEMOGRAPHICS

CIVIL CONTACTS in JFAO

1. Host Nation Government Contacts

- a. Chief Minister
- b. Deputy Chief Minister
- c. Minister of Health
- d. Chief of Police
- e. Chief of Fire & Emergency Services

2. UN Organisations and contacts

- a. SRSG
- b. UNHCR
- c. UNWFP
- d. UNPKO
- e. UNPOL

3. International Organisations and contacts

- a. ICRC
- b. Amnesty International
- c. The Holy Roman Catholic Church

4. Non Government Organisations

- a. RAID "Reconstruction Assistance for International Disasters".
 - (1) Provision of emergency shelter & Camps RAID.NGO@worldwideweb.org
 - (2) This NGO uses a combination of funding means, public and govt to provide workers and infrastructure to both construct camps and run them for displaced pop. Provides Temp bldg, tentage, limited camp power and toilets.
- b. FADE "Food Assistance in the Disaster Environment".
 - (1) Provision of food FADE.NGO@worldwideweb.org
 - (2) This NGO uses a combination of funding means, public and govt to provide workers and foodstuffs to both supply food, refrigeration and cooking facilities to feed a displaced pop. Provides food, cooking, kitchens, refrigeration and limited water for cleaning and cooking
- c. WADE "Water Assistance in the Disaster Environment"
 - (1) Provision of water WADE.NGO@worldwideweb.org
 - (2) This NGO uses a combination of funding means, public and govt to provide workers and distribution systems for the winning, treating, storing and distribution of fresh and clean water to displaced pop. Provides water, purification, dist lines, storage, plumbing & heating
- d. MWC "Medicos Without Concern"
 - (1) Provision of health services MWC.NGO@worldwideweb.org

I- 26

- (2) This NGO uses public funding only to provide medical staff and facilities for the evacuation and treatment of medical and health issues to a displaced pop. Provides Health services
- e. LoRD "Logistics Relief in Disasters"
 - (1) Provision of transport and material LORD.NGO@worldwideweb.org
 - (2) This NGO uses govt funding to provide staff, vehicles, material and facilities for the movement and handling of stores, fuel and logistics to a displaced pop. Specialises in transport, maintenance, veh lift, recovery, mobile spt eqpt.

CMO SITREP

SUBJ:FM/TG/ COMPONENT CMO SITREP XX/XX, DTG XXXX to DTG XXXX

1. AO/REGION/PROVINCE
2. PREVIOUS 24HRS:
 - a. OVERVIEW OF AO STATUS, INCLU SECURITY, EMERGENCY SERVICES AND GOVERNENCE SECTOR.
 - b. MAJOR ACTIVITIES – SUMMARY OF INCIDENTS / EVENTS THAT AFFECTED THE CIVIL POPULATION
 - c. CIVIL INTERACTION WITH AUS MILITARY FORCES.
 - d. KNOWN CIVIL INTERACTION WITH OTHER FE ELEMENTS BOTH CONVENTIONAL AND UNCONVENTIONAL.
 - e. CIVIL ATTITUDES / ACTIONS TOWARDS AUS FE.
 - f. CIVIL ATTITUDES TOWARDS OTHER FE.
 - g. OGA/NGO/IO ACTIVITY, INCLU REQ FOR ASSISTANCE.
 - h. POPULATION MOVEMENT AND EMERGENCY AID / PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS.
 - i. MAIN ISSUES / CONCERNS WITHIN AO.
 - j. DETAIL ANY TRENDS WITHIN CIVIL DIMENSION.
 - k. IDENTIFIED OPPORTUNITIES FOR AUS INFLUENCE.
 - l. STATUS OF SIGNIFICANT CULTURAL FACILITIES / LOCATIONS.
3. NEXT 24HRS:
 - a. ANTICIPATED BOTH MILITARY AND CIVIL ACTIVITIES /INCIDENTS/ EVENTS THAT MAY EFFECT/INFLUENCE THE CIVIL POPULATION.
 - b. PLANNED CIMIC ENGAGEMENT/ASSESSMENT ACTIVITIES
 - c. KNOWN CIVIL INTERACTION WITH OTHER FE BOTH CONVENTIONAL AND UNCONVENTIONAL.
 - d. EXPECTED MOVEMENT OF POPULATION AND EFFECT ON AUS FE.

CMO CHATREP

SUBJECT	CHATREP 038 OF 111050K JUL15 – SUBJECT HEADER
FROM	C/S, Unit and sub-unit
TO	For action Unit / Fmn C/S
A Collector	Military member; (Name / Position & DOBI ID)
B Info Provider	The civil actor; Name / Position / Contact details
C Location	GR / address loc collected, GR and address loc of subject reference
D DTG	DTG collected (discussion)
E DTG	DTG report written
F Brief	<p>Brief description of incident event or topic discussed BLUF (Summary, key points of relevance) DISCUSSION</p> <p>Points discussed in the civilian providers words</p> <p>Questions asked or points made by collector</p> <p>State facts and perceptions reported not the collectors opinions</p> <p>COLLECTORS COMMENT (if required)</p>
G Source	First-hand account (the person has first-hand knowledge) Yes/No
H Other source	Has the information come via other POC?
I Identification	POC name and contact details
J Discussion	Discussion initiated by provider or collector Y/N
K Language	Language used
L Interpreter	Identification and skill or language level

CMO MEASURES OF EFFECT

1. CIMIC MOE. CIMIC MOE is to be developed in conjunction with major civilian participants to ensure transition success. MOE guidelines will focus on the following sectoral areas:

- a. Water winning, treatment and supply,
- b. Electricity generation and supply,
- c. Shelter and site planning,
- d. Food and Nutrition aid,
- e. Waste and sanitation,
- f. Health services,
- g. Public security,
- h. Infrastructure,
- i. Communications,
- j. Transportation,
- k. Economics, and
- l. Agriculture.

CMO Normality Indicators

1. CIMIC Normality Indicators. Normality indicators to be grouped into categories and adapted to meet the changing requirements, eg, political, socio-economic, cultural and technological. Guidance for development and reporting of NI listed below:

- a. Staple availability;
- b. Water,
- c. Power,
- d. Medical (Civilian)
- e. Law and Order,
- f. Infrastructure,
- g. Civil Communication (freedom of speech, incl media),
- h. Education,
- i. Non-staple consumer goods available.
- j. Inflation,
- k. Sport and social activity,
- l. Unemployment,
- m. Religious,
- n. Infant mortality,
- o. Agriculture, and
- p. Sensitive Areas.
- q. FEG are to make all efforts to avoid cultural and environmentally sensitive areas.
- r. Cultural sites and environmentally sensitive areas – TBC.

OPERATION TE POU MAITAI HEALTH SUPPORT ORDER

References:

- A. Operational Support Publication Part 2, Vol 3.1 – *Management of air quality exposure – Airborne Particulate Matter* (BO4488490)
- B. Defence Health Manual Vol. 2, Part 7, Chap 10 – *Pre-deployment Health Preparation*
- C. Casualty Manual (CASMNA) Chap 1, Annex B – *NOTICAS*
- D. Defence Health Manual Vol. 2, Part 2, Chap. 7 – *MEDICAS*
- E. Defence Health Manual Vol. 1, Part 10, Chap. 3 – *Critical Incident Mental Health Support*
- F. Defence Health Manual Vol. 2, Part 9, Chap. 19 – *Health Management of Sexual Assault*
- G. Defence Health Manual Vol. 2, Part 7, Chap. 17 – *Post-deployment Health Requirements*
- H. Defence Health Manual Vol. 3, Part 7, Chap. 11 – *Australian Defence force levels of health support in operations – dental implications*
- I. Defence Health Manual Vol. 2, Part 10, Chap. 4 – *Operational mental health screening for Defence employees*
- J. Defence Health Manual Vol. 2, Part 4, Chap. 7 – *Provision of emergency health support to civilians*
- K. Operational Support Publication Vol. 3, Chap 3.11 – *Deployed Health Surveillance*
- L. Maritime Health Logistics Instruction and Medical Allowance List *dated 19 Sep 14*
- M. Defence Health Manual Vol. 2, Part 15, Chap. 8 – *Health Materiel Manual*
- N. Army Standing Instruction (P) Part 8, chap. 12 – *Supply, control, carriage, issue and administration of scheduled medication by Army non-Medical Officers, 1 Jul 16*
- O. Defence Health Manual Vol. 2, Part 1, Chap. 5 – *Management of clinical incidents within Defence*
- P. Defence Health Manual Vol. 3, Part 1, Chap. 1 – *Health care complaints and clinical incident management process*
- Q. Defence Health Manual Vol. 2, Part 15, Chap. 21 – *Health materiel support to operations*

Situation

1. **General.** The Combined Joint Task Force 667 (CJTF 667) will deploy under the authority of UNSCR 8873, IOT achieve the military interventions as detailed in this OPORD (OP TE POU MAITAI OPORD 01). The Desired End State remains the establishment of a sufficiently secure and stable environment in the occupied BX islands and improved capability of BX security forces such that state-sponsored hostilities have ceased, territorial borders are secure, humanitarian assistance programs operate unhindered and transition to a UN-sanctioned and/or HN follow-on security force is complete.
2. CJTF 667 will operate within the established JFAO and will be led by AS. CJTF 667 consists of a HQ, JFMCC, JFLCC, JFACC (OPCON), SOTG, JFLOGCC, and ESG. Troop contributing nations currently include New Zealand, Fiji, Tonga, Papua New Guinea, Singapore, Japan, Indonesia,

Malaysia and Thailand. Other like-minded nations may contribute forces or provide materiel support at a future date. As Lead Nation, Australia will provide critical force enablers, including up to R3 deployed health support.

3. **Aim.** The aim of this Health Support Order (HSO) is to provide the concept of health support to OP TE POU MAITAI, and the medical requirements for NZ personnel ISO the Operation.

4. **Area of responsibility.** The Pacific region encompassing the countries of North Torbia (NT), South Torbia (RT), Belesia (BX), Gabal (GX) and Olvana (OV).

5. **Current situation.** The Region is made up of thousands of islands, the climate is generally tropical maritime with a relatively cool season from Dec to Feb and a hot humid, rainy season with monsoons common during Summer months. Average temperatures generally range between 20-30 degrees Celsius, but can drop as low as 12 degrees Celsius in some locations.

6. Access to healthcare in the major population centres is generally good through a public and private health system, however still below Western Standards in most areas. In the past 20 years, some infectious degenerative diseases have risen in the Region. Many locals are still living in remote and hard to reach areas where it is difficult to deliver the health services they need, and the scarcity of doctors, nurses and midwives add to the poor health delivery system in these areas.

7. The region was hit relatively hard by Dengue Feaver in early 2023. This further depleted an under resourced healthcare system and raised regional tensions, and security and stability concerns amidst fears of a resurgence of the virus.

8. **Friendly health capabilities.** CJTF 667 will operate within the established JFAO and will be led by AS, providing up to Role 3 deployed HS through a combination of ADF and Coalition Land and Maritime capabilities, as well as tactical, forward and strategic AME through RW and FW AME capabilities. All TCNs will deploy with a minimum of integral R1 HS capabilities. Primary Role 3 for NZ casualties will be through the NSB (Flight time from AO to Darwin <5hrs). Access to the USNS Mercy (Maritime Role 3) may be coordinated through the CJTF 667 J07.

a. **USNS Mercy.** USNS Mercy is a Role 3 Hospital Ship that is recognised internationally as a neutral participant. It provides the following capacity:

- (1) Intensive care wards: 80 beds
- (2) Recovery wards: 20 beds
- (3) Intermediate care wards: 280 beds
- (4) Light care wards: 120 beds
- (5) Limited care wards: 500 beds

(6) Total Patient Capacity: 1000 beds

(7) Operating Rooms: 12

9. Whilst all TCNs will retain overall responsibility for medical support to their troops, NZ personnel and capabilities may provide HS to HN and Coalition personnel IAW the Medical Rules of Entitlement outlined in Enclosure 3.

10. **Civilian Medical Infrastructure.** Medical infrastructure within HN is restricted. Except under emergency circumstances, and through approval of the CJTF 667 J07 Military forces will not use HN medical facilities.

11. **External agencies.** External agencies are defined as any agency or force not under the command and control of the CJTF 667 J07, and they are not to be accessed for health care. These include, but are not limited to NGOs, Religious Missions and other humanitarian agencies, which may be present in the AO.

12. **Assumptions.** All TCN personnel will abide by comparable pre-deployment health screening measures and employ required mitigations to minimise the impact of exposure to health threats within the Region.

13. **Limitations.** HN medical assets are extremely limited throughout the AO with primary focus on the civilian population. Except under emergency circumstances, CJTF 667 Military forces will not use HN medical facilities and legal authorization is required before Coalition medical forces provide any non-emergency care to foreign nationals.

14. In mass casualty situations, the capacity of hospitals, pharmaceuticals for advanced treatment, and detection equipment will be overwhelmed.

15. Only decontaminated or non-infectious patients will be transported via STRATAME unless the aircraft and receiving facilities are prepared and authorized to receive contaminated or infected casualties.

16. **Health threat to Friendly Force Elements (FE).** Person-to-person communicable diseases, food and water borne diseases, climatic conditions and occupational hazards represent the greatest health risks to deployed personnel. Use of mitigating practices reduces the health risks in the Region to LOW in most circumstances. A health risk assessment matrix for this region is at Enclosure 1.

a. **Air quality.** Air quality in this region may be significantly reduced. Management of ADF activities and personnel in environments with reduced air quality is to be IAW Ref A.

b. **Bio-scientific Capabilities and Bio-threats.** Review threat assessments for the AO regularly, but at this time there is expected to be no biological threat capabilities.

17. **Casualty estimate.** TBC**Mission**

18. Maintain the physical and psychological well-being of FE deploying on OP TE POU MAITAI.

Execution

19. The concept of health support is as follows:

- a. **Purpose.** To maintain the physical and psychological health and well-being of all FE deploying on OP TE POU MAITAI.
- b. **Method.** HS arrangements apply to FE deploying to the region in the following phases:
 - (1) **Force preparation.** This commences upon notification of deployment. Individuals deploying on OP TE POU MAITAI are required to be medically and dentally fit, individually ready, and have a pre-deployment health screening assessment completed, IAW Ref B. Pre-deployment health screening will be provided to individuals through extant Joint Support Group (JSG) Garrison Health Service arrangements. NZDF Civilians deploying must also meet pre-deployment medical and dental requirements for their deployed location. Information pertaining to the pre deployment requirements for this operation is listed at Enclosure 2 of this document.
 - (2) **Conduct of operations.** This is to be IAW this HSO, and commences upon arrival in the AO. HS will be provided to CJTF 667 personnel through a combination of NZDF, coalition health assets and potentially a contracted health support solution. The placement of R2E and Role 3 deployed capabilities will achieve 10:1:2 healthcare continuum for all population at risk where possible dependent on terrain and operational conditions. CJTF 667 J1H is to enable casualty regulation and tracking for the duration of the Operation. HQ JFNZ J1Health will coordinate the Medical RTNZ of casualties as required.
 - (3) **Post-Operational administration.** Commences once FE commence RTNZ administration. Information pertaining to the post deployment requirements for OP TE POU MAITAI is listed at Enclosure 3 of this document. Upon RTNZ, health support will revert to extant JSG or relevant National agency arrangements. Concludes once all medical administration and reports are finalised.
- c. **Endstate.** All personnel that deployed on OP TE POU MAITAI received appropriate and timely health support, have re-deployed to parent Unit locations and/or have been transferred to the care of JSG or relevant National agency for further management.

20. **Health Force Preparation Requirements:**

- a. **First Aid.** All NZDF personnel deploying to the Region are to meet Service specific First Aid proficiency requirements prior to deploying.
- b. **Pre-deployment health briefs.** The mounting authority is responsible for ensuring all personnel receive relevant pre-deployment health briefs prior to departure.

21. **Deployed Health Support.** Deployed HS for Defence personnel is as follows:

- a. **Individual/Buddy First Aid.** All personnel are to be current and competent in the provision of First Aid to single Service standards.
- b. **Role 1 HS.** Will be provided through a combination of NZDF and relevant Coalition health assets.
- c. **Role 2/2E HS.** Will be provided through a combination of NZDF and coalition health assets. The NZDF will deploy up to one R2E (from XXXX) scalable dependent on phase and expected dependency (*with option to deploy Maritime R2E*).
- d. **Role 3 HS.** In most cases, casualties will be strategically evacuated to health facilities in Australia through J1Health. However, the USNS Mercy will provide an afloat Role 3 facility to be utilised at the discretion of the Casualty Regulation (CASREG) Cell.
- e. **Contracted Health Solutions.** A contracted health solution may be requested for HS upon approval by HQ JFNZ. The following services may potentially be provided by contracted health solution:
 - (1) augmentation of R2E facilities,
 - (2) coordination of emergency evacuation back to NSB, and
 - (3) to assist in coordination between IOs and NGOs for treatment of civilian casualties.

22 **Holding policy.** Holding policy at R1 will be dictated by the tactical scenario and availability of RWAME. Holding policy at R2 and above is 5 days. Patients requiring medical supervision for a period longer than 5 days will be medically RTNZ. This may be adjusted by the CJTF 667 J1H to manage patient flow as required.

23. **Casualty Regulation (CASREG).** Theatre CASREG will be overseen by the CJTF 667 J1H CASREG Cell.

- a. **Tactical regulation.** Tactical casualty regulation is carried out by health facilities ICW the CJTF 667 J1H CASREG Cell.

- b. **Strategic regulation.** Regulation and movement of patients outside the AO is a HQ JFNZ responsibility. CJTF 667 J1H is responsible for requesting Strategic Aeromedical Evacuations (STRAT AME). HQ JFNZ J1Health will coordinate and control all STRAT AME.

24. **Mass Casualties (MASCAS).** All deployed units must be prepared for a MASCAS event. This includes a MASCAS plan and conducting rehearsals. In case of a catastrophic event that creates a MASCAS situation, the principles of triage will be applied. CJTF 667 J1H CASREF Cell will cross-level patient load and HSS staffing.

25. **Casualty evacuation (CASEVAC)** Depending upon which location evacuation is required, these services will be provided by either NZDF, coalition forces or civilian assets.

- a. **Surface CASEVAC.** Within the AO, only Military evacuation platforms will be utilised.
- b. **Tactical and Forward AME.** Tactical and Forward RWAME will be provided by NZDF/ADF/CF assets.
- c. **STRATAME.** FW STRATAME will be via the APOD at General Santos International Airport, with an alternate APOD at Colonel Edwin Andrews Airbase, Zamboanga, BX.

26. **Medical Return to New Zealand (RTNZ).** The following procedures are to be followed for personnel requiring Medical RTNZ:

- a. All personnel being Medical RTNZ due to active medical problems must be managed through the STRATAME process. There are to be no administrative moves for personnel who are Medically RTNZ.
- b. NOTICAS (IAW Ref C) and STRATAME Requests are to be raised IOT facilitate the individuals' movements back to New Zealand.
- c. All personnel subject to Medical RTNZ are to be counselled by their treating MO or CoC as to the rationale for their return and this is to be documented in Profile.

27. **Dental support.** Emergency dental support will be provided by the R2E or USNS Mercy. Any NZ person requiring a greater level of dental care than can be provided in theatre will be Medically RTNZ.

28. **Psychological support.** Psychological support will be provided by NZDF assets Psych Support Teams (PsST) based at the R2E, but capable of forward deploying. Where deemed necessary, NZ individuals requiring further psychological support will be Medically RTNZ for specialist treatment in New Zealand.

29. IAW Ref E, a Critical Incident Mental Health Support (CIMHS) plan will be enacted following consultation with HQJOC J1H and JSG in the event that a group or individual response is required.

30. **Force Health Protection (FHP) Support.** FHP support will be provided by the R2E.

31. **Veterinary Support.** Limited veterinary support will be provided by the R2E. Commanders requiring veterinary services will submit requests to CJTF 667 J1H.

32. **Mortuary Affairs.** Mortuary affairs are not a medical function. However, the CJTF 667 J1H will assign responsibility for death certificate completion and identification of remains consistent with guidance to be published separately in the Mortuary Affairs Annex.

Groupings and Tasks

33. **LOGCC.** Establish R2/3 HS IAW the SOM and this HSO utilising below capabilities:

- a. 1 x Army R2E
- b. USNS Mercy

34. BPT provide Detainee Care Facility at TBA.

35. **LCC.** BPT receive one AS CHC and one NZ CHC to provide integral Role 1 HS.

36. **CJTF 667 J1H.** Plan, establish, and maintain HS system to support the needs of CJTF 667 force. Including but not limited to:

- a. Provide HS planning and operating guidance to Service Components, Supporting Commands, and Agencies.
- b. Exercise technical control over all Military healthcare providers.
- c. Review and facilitate the update of ACSA arrangements with TCN to ensure complete medical coverage of all members of CJTF 667 regardless of country of origin.
- d. Establish and control the CASREG Cell to coordinate evacuations and regulate patient movement within and out of the JFAO.
- e. Plan and coordinate the veterinary and preventive medicine assets and systems to support veterinary and preventive medicine support requirements.
- f. Establish the Area Joint Blood Program Office to plan, manage, coordinate, and integrate the receipt, distribution, processing, storage and disposition of blood within the JFAO.

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

AA-10/17

- g. Plan and ensure medical supply (Class 8) support is established and maintained in support of the HS mission and SOM.
37. **HQJOC support.** The health directorate at HQ NZDF will remain alert for emerging health threats within the Region. RFIs may be submitted through the CJTF 667 J1H. HQ NZDF is the approving authority for Medical Waiver and Clearance requests, IAW Enclosure 2.
38. **JSG.** JSG is requested to:
- a. Carry out pre-deployment medical checks on FE and identify, as early as possible, those individuals who will require medical waivers prior to deployment.
 - b. Submit medical clearance requests to HQ JFNZ J1Health (where required) for approval IAW Enclosure 2.
 - c. Provide relevant chemoprophylaxis IAW Enclosure 1.
 - d. Ensure individuals are up to date with all routine and additional vaccinations IAW Enclosure 1.
 - e. Ensure individuals medical and dental gradings are current for the full duration of the deployment.
 - f. On completion of deployment, carry out Return to New Zealand Medical Screens IAW Ref G and issue eradication medication to any personnel not captured whilst in country as required.
 - g. Carry out Post Operational Psychological Screen (POPS) and Post-Deployment Health Assessment (PDHA) three to six months post deployment IAW Ref D.
39. **Deploying units.** Deploying units are requested to:
- a. Ensure all members nominated for deployment undergo individual pre-deployment medical checks, IAW Enclosure 2, collect medication and follow medical advice regarding chemo-prophylactic medications where required.
 - b. Initiate Medical, Dental and Vaccination waivers for any member with incompatible restrictions. This is to be submitted NLT 14 days prior to deployment.
 - c. Submit COMJFNZ (or Delegate) Medical Waivers requests for mission critical personnel. This is to occur NLT 14 days before deployment for endorsement by HQ JFNZ.

UNCLASSIFIED

40. **Individual members.** Individual NZDF Members are directed to:

- a. Comply with the pre and post deployment health requirements for all members deploying.
- b. Ensure they are medically and dentally fit, Individually Ready (IR) and have conducted health screening for the duration of their deployment.
- c. Undergo pre-deployment health checks within the designated timeframes to ensure their medical and dental fitness for deployment.
- d. Collect their prescribed medications (if required), including any relevant chemoprophylaxis, from their Pharmacy PRIOR to deployment.
- e. Complete medical and psychological assessments within seven days of RTNZ at their local health facility (IAW Refs D and G) if required.
- f. Complete further medical and psychological assessments three to six months post completion of their deployment if required. Non-compliance may result in inability to deploy or a delay in subsequent deployments.
- g. Adhere to individual protective measures including, but not limited to:
 - (1) Only consuming potable water from approved sources.
 - (2) Avoiding food that may be contaminated or not fully cooked.
 - (3) Observing appropriate hand hygiene practices.
 - (4) Avoiding prolonged contact with people with symptomatic respiratory conditions.
 - (5) Complying with individual vector avoidance measures including wearing long sleeves, trousers during dusk to dawn, regular application of DEET-containing insect repellent; and ensure flyscreens are intact and/or use of bed nets (as relevant).

41. **Coalition Civilians.** Civilians (APS, OGA, Media Embeds or Contractors etc) deploying on OP TE POU MAITAI are to complete a Civilian Health Assessment – Level 1-4, requiring MD1170, MD1230, MD1570 and MD1571 for their medical and dental pre-deployment checks.

42. **Medical Rules of Entitlement (MEDROE).** HS is to be provided IAW the MEDROE at Enclosure 4. Deployed HS may be provided to NZDF and Coalition members IAW bilateral SOFAs and this HSO. HS may be provided to local civilians in emergency circumstances.

43. **Prisoners of War (PW), Civilian Internees and Detainees.** Medical care provided will be in accordance with the protocols of the Geneva Conventions governing warfare. Captured enemy medical supplies and personnel will be used to the maximum extent possible in the treatment of PW. Use of Class 8 supplies from CJTF 667 stocks is only authorised to provide the minimum accepted standard of care for PWs. Civilian Internees and Detainees will be provided medical care as appropriate and turned over to the appropriate civilian authority as soon as possible.

44. **Local National Civilian Health Support and Humanitarian Assistance.** Unless specifically tasked to do so, there is no capacity for deployed health assets to provide designated health support or humanitarian assistance to local nationals (LN). Initial lifesaving medical treatment can be provided to the LN in the event of an emergency, IAW MEDROE. However, such treatment must only be continued until arrangements are made to transfer the patient to the local health system.

45. **Medical documentation.** Medical documentation must be either directly inputted into Profile during consultation or uploaded as soon as practicable for NZDF members, and handed over to relevant National Agency for Coalition FE. Any clinical notes generated for civilians are to be retained by the member.

46. Epidemiological health surveillance data is to be recorded using the approved and provided Health Surveillance Data excel template and submitted with the weekly medical SITREP.

Administration and Logistics

47. **Medical stores and supplies.** The supply of Class 8, blood products, cold chain management, stock holding policies and delivery locations will be IAW Ref Q.

48. **Medical equipment.** Personnel are not to locally purchase, obtain or use medication or medical equipment that has not been supplied or approved by New Zealand or other designated health facilities. All medical equipment management, including materiel maintenance and technical regulation, is to be undertaken IAW current NZDF maintenance policy.

49. **Blood products and donation.** CJTF 667 J1H is the Authorised Blood Control Officer and will monitor usage of all blood products within theatre. IAW Ref K, an Emergency Donor Panel (EDP) can be activated in emergency or mass casualty (MASCAS) situations if authorised by CJTF 667 J1H. NZDF members may volunteer for emergency donor panels only (i.e. not regular donation to build a blood bank). Commanders must consider implications on combat readiness and approve any donations – noting the period of restricted duties of donors after donation (24 hours).

50. **Medical waste.** Medical waste is to be disposed of IAW HN local arrangements or returned to NZ for disposal.
51. **Pharmaceuticals management.** The management of pharmaceuticals is to be undertaken IAW Refs M and N.
52. **Clinical governance.** The following clinical governance requirements are to be met by all health personnel deploying.
- a. **Currency.** Relevant Senior Trade Advisors are to ensure that health personnel are current and competent to perform their deployed roles IAW trade guidelines. This includes current HPCAA Registration and Post-graduate qualifications (where indicated).
 - b. **Authorisation to carry (ATC).** IAW Ref N, the HSS Pharmacy is to ensure that all non-MOs carrying scheduled medications are appropriately certified as current and competent prior to deployment. All non-MOs are to carry a copy of their relevant treatment protocols at all times.
53. **Health incident reporting.** IAW Ref O, health incidents involving NZDF members as patients or health care providers are to be reported to HQ JFNZ J1Health using NOTICAS process.
53. **Health care complaints.** Health care complaints are to be managed IAW Ref O. Health care complaints from NZDF members are to be notified to the HQ JFNZ J1Health by email, within 24 hours.
54. **Health Worthiness Checks.** Health Worthiness Checks will be conducted by CJTF 667 J1H as required. Internal clinical governance audits are to be conducted for all health facilities as required. These clinical audits are to follow the NZS 8134:2021 Health and Disability Services standards as close to possible, within limitations of their deployed environment, level of health support and staffing.
55. **Sexual assault.** IAW Ref F, individuals reporting an alleged sexual assault will be medically managed in country. The R2E will be able to conduct sexual assault examinations if required.

Command and Signals

56. Whilst OPCON of medical elements resides with the relevant TG Commander, TECHCON of all deployed medical elements is retained by CJTF 667 J1H, and HQ JFNZ J1Health retains overall TECHON of all healthcare delivery on an overseas operation. The senior medical officer within each facility is the medical advisor to that commander and serves as the CJTF 667 J1H's representative for all matters.
57. **Technical Control (TECHON).** HQ JFNZ J1Health retains overall technical control of health care delivery for any overseas operation. CJTF 667 J1H is granted unrestricted

DIRLAUTH with HQ JFNZ J1Health.

58. **Tactical Command.** The CJTF44 J1H is the senior deployed health person and has tactical command over all operational-level health issues and health care personnel.

59. **Maritime Health.** DIRLAUTH with the Fleet Medical Officer is authorised for advice on maritime related health issues and to provide clinical advice to the ship's MO. All resultant reporting is to be through the operational chain of command.

60. **Aviation Health.** DIRLAUTH with the Duty AVMO (Aviation Medical Officer) is authorised for aviation specific health advice. All resultant reporting is to be through the operational chain of command.

61. **SOCOMD Health.** TBC.

62. **Reports and Returns.** The overall reporting of health incidents and issues is the responsibility of the CJTF 667 J1H.

- a. **Health Situation Report.** A health situation report is to be provided to CJTF 667 J1H daily including, as a minimum the following:
 - (1) Significant casualties/cases
 - (2) Casualty evacuations conducted
 - (3) Capability issues
 - (4) Health surveillance (threats).
- b. **NOTICAS.** IAW Ref C NOTICAS messages are to be raised as soon as possible by the member's CoC – this is not a health responsibility unless the member is part of the health team.
- c. NOTICAS messages are to be raised when:
 - (1) An NZDF/Coalition fatality occurs.
 - (2) A casualty is classified as Urgent, Immediate, Priority or Routine, regardless of the mechanism of injury or illness (No medical information is to be placed on the NOTICAS).
 - (3) A member has been given greater than 72 hours Restricted Duty as a result of health issues.
 - (4) A member is to be Medically RTNZ.
 - (5) A member is treated for a vector borne or climate related illness.

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

AA-15/17

(6) A member is admitted to a health facility.

(7) A member is declared Missing or has been captured (NOTICAS only).

63. **Key Contacts.** Key contact details are as follows:

- a. HQ JFNZ J1H - Tel: +XXXXXX
- b. HQ JFNZ Watch keeper - Tel: XXXXX

ENDORSED: XXXXXXXXXXXX

Enclosures:

- 1. OP TE POU MAITAI Health Threat Assessment Matrix
- 2. OP TE POU MAITAI Pre-deployment Health Requirements
- 3. OP TE POU MAITAI Post-deployment Health Requirements
- 4. OP TE POU MAITAI Medical Rules of Eligibility

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL

AA-14/17

ENCLOSURE 1

TO HEALTH SUPPORT ORDER OP TE POU MAITAI

Dated: XXXXXX

HEALTH THREAT ASESMENT MATRIX - OP STEEL SENTINEL AO		
Threat category	Food and water-borne disease	
Unmitigated risk	HIGH	
Mitigations	<p>All personnel to be compliant with ADF routine vaccinations schedule, IAW Vaccination Manual (Defence Health Manual Vol. 2, Part 8, chap. 12)</p> <p>Deploying personnel must have current Polio vaccination coverage and must BPT provide proof of vaccination.</p> <p>Additional vaccinations: Typhoid</p> <p>Only drink commercially bottled water, avoid local ice where possible. Avoid large reef fish and raw/incompletely cooked meat, fish and snails.</p>	
Mitigated risk (if all measures are effectively implemented)	LOW	
Threat category	Vector-borne disease (VBD)	
Unmitigated risk	HIGH	
DENV and CHIKV	HIGH	
ZIKA	MEDIUM	Sporadic cases since 2012
JEV	HIGH	Endemic outbreaks reported
Malaria	MEDIUM	Risk in this region South Palawan is considered HIGH
Mitigations	<p>All personnel are to employ individual protective measures - long sleeves and pants, DEET / Picaridin - containing insect repellent, use of bed nets (where possible). Where achievable, personnel should conduct permethrin dipping of all uniforms prior to</p>	

UNCLASSIFIED

	<p>deployment.</p> <p>All personnel should be made aware of the reproductive risks associated with Zika Virus. Personnel planning on reproduction should consult their treating GP to discuss the relevance of their travel to family planning.</p> <p>JEV vaccination is required for personnel deploying to this region.</p> <p>Recommend all personnel deploying to HIGH risk transmission areas receive chemoprophylaxis.</p> <p>Leptospirosis is a bacteria spread through soil and water contaminated with the urine of infected animals, and has a global distribution. Risk increases during periods of flooding. Person to person transmission is rare. Where there is an increased risk, personnel are to avoid contract with untreated water source, cover open wounds or scratches, and wash body and clothes thoroughly if exposed.</p> <p>Note: Target vectors are both day and night biting, therefore protective measures should be employed at all</p>	
Mitigated risk (if all measures are effectively implemented)	LOW	
Threat category	Sexually Transmitted Infections (STIs)	
Unmitigated risk	HIGH	STIs including HIV are endemic throughout the region
Mitigations	Abstain from unprotected sex or other high risk activities involving exchange of or exposure to bodily fluids (including sharing of needles, body piercings/tattoos etc)	
Mitigated risk (if all measures are effectively implemented)	LOW	
Threat category	Communicable diseases	
Unmitigated risk	HIGH	

Tuberculosis	HIGH	High burden (311-366/100K)
COVID-19	HIGH	
Mitigations	<p>All personnel are to comply with ADF routine vaccination schedule IAW Vaccination Manual (Defence Health Manual Vol. 2, Part 8, Chap. 12).</p> <p>Additional vaccinations: seasonal influenza vaccine and meningococcal meningitis vaccine.</p> <p>Tuberculosis is endemic throughout the region, post deployment screening is to be undertaken for personnel with close regular contact with a TB case; have spent 8 or more hours with a TB case in a confined environment; or deploy for 3 months or more to a country with an estimated annual TB incidence of at least 49/100K population, IAW Defence Health Manual Vol. 2, Part 8, Chapt. 9 – Tuberculosis.</p> <p>COVID-19 – Cases have been reported in the region. there is low confidence in reporting and regional ability to detect, contain and respond to an outbreak; health infrastructure below Western Standards with limited capacity may impede access to emergency health support.</p>	
Mitigated risk (if all measures are effectively implemented)	LOW	MITIGATED RISK OF TUBERCULOSIS: LOW MITIGATED RISK OF COVID-19 – HIGH if no integral health support is deployed
Threat category	Environment	
Unmitigated risk	MEDIUM	
Climatic conditions	MEDIUM	
Heat	MEDIUM	
Air quality	MEDIUM	
Mitigations	<p>The nature of duties, climatic conditions and period of deployment are expected to exposure personnel to an increased risk of heat stress. Commanders are to ensure personnel comply with heat stress mitigations including work-rest cycles IAW SafetyMan – Work Environment: Excessive Heat or Cold</p> <p>In the conduct of their duties, personnel may be exposure to environmental contaminants (e.g. hazardous chemicals,</p>	

	and conditions (including reduced air quality). Personnel are to be cognisant of their safety and maintain Australian Standards. Operational Support Library Part 2, Vol. 3, Chap 3.12 Air Quality – Management of Particulate Matter Exposure provides information and guidance in the event of reduced air quality – particularly in areas affected by transboundary haze events.	
Mitigated risk (if all measures are effectively implemented)	LOW	

OFFICIAL
AB-1/5
SPACE OPERATIONS

References:

- A. The Treaty on Principles Governing the Activities of States in the Exploration and use of Outer Space, including the Moon and other Celestial Bodies, Oct 1967
- B. *The Agreement on the Rescue of Astronauts, the Return of Astronauts and the Return of Objects Launched into Outer Space*, Dec 1968
- C. *The Convention on International Liability for Damage Caused by Space Objects*, Sep 1972
- D. *The Convention on Registration of Objects Launched into Outer Space*, Sep 1976
- E. *The Agreement Governing the Activities of State on the Moon and Other Celestial Bodies*, Jul 1984

1. **Situation.**

a. Olvana (OV).

- (1) Space Capabilities. While possessing a growing indigenous space capability, OV's threat space capabilities will continue to be augmented to a more robust standard by those state/non-state actors willing to provide or disseminate technology to OV.
- (a) Reconnaissance, Intelligence, Surveillance, and Target Acquisition (RISTA). RISTA is viewed as the single-most important function for the OV military. Thus, OV forces typically commit significant resources to RISTA-related operations, which are usually aggressive with overlapping redundancy in the intelligence disciplines. OV has access to a government owned and operated low resolution imaging satellite. To further supplement its Image Intelligence (IMINT) requirements, the OV military regularly purchases commercial imagery from other countries. This more robust use of space-based ISR will be dependent upon the nations or non-state actors friendly to OV willing to provide access to satellite imagery possessing more adequate persistence of re-visit time. More likely however, OV will supplement its indigenous capability by accessing commercial off-the-shelf (COTS) vendors or technologies. The risk to operations escalates with quality of the collectors and the persistence of coverage of the Joint Force Area of Operations (JFAO).
- (b) Positioning, Navigation and Timing (PNT). OV's military is believed to use commercial L-band receivers that are reciprocal with Global Positioning System (GPS), the Donovian Global Navigation Satellite System (GLONASS), or the Olvanan BeiDou Navigation Satellite (BDS) system for navigation. This highlights the significance of multi-use technologies, utilising technologies designed for the commercial sector yet adaptable to support military objectives. Actual use of space-based PNT in employment is directly related to the technological sophistication of OV's forces. At this time, it is

OFFICIAL

AB-2/5

not expected that OV will place an undue emphasis/reliance on space-based Position and Navigation for use in navigation and timing. That said, OV will continue to leverage GPS, GLONASS, or BDS. It is likely that GPS also provides the backbone for timing for services such as SATCOM.

- (c) SATCOM. Olvana is the largest, most dominant country in the region, possessing a wide range of satellite capabilities. Most are suited for dual-use by the Olvanan military. Currently, Olvana operates seven commercial telecommunications satellites utilising Ku-band transponders in a geostationary orbit. All satellites are powered by solar array panels. These commercial satellites may be used to support military operations when necessary. Additionally, the Olvanan People's Army (OPA) operates four communication satellites using Ku and C band transponders. The satellites are in a geostationary orbit powered by solar array antenna. The OV government also leases bandwidth from commercial satellite companies that support government and military operations when necessary. .
- (2) Counter-Space Capabilities. Counter Space capabilities are a set of capabilities that OV may use to deny Coalition space effects:
- (a) ISR. OV knows its ability to negate threats from the US, Coalition, and other more sophisticated opponents is extremely limited, even given their current launch/surface-to-surface capabilities. OV may attack sensors, links or ground stations as a tactical last resort or where enemy sensors appear poorly defended or unguarded within the JFAO. Any such OV attack would require extensive denial and deception techniques to close the distance from launch point to target. The ability to counter Coalition use of space-based ISR is wholly dependent on OV's ability to maintain space situational awareness (SSA). As it is unlikely that OV has the capability for or access to sophisticated SSA, the threat from OV for ISR counter-space will be minimal.
 - (b) PNT. The ability to counter Coalition use of space-based PNT will be dependent on OV's access to COTS technology or jammers acquired from Olvana, other vendor nations or third parties.
 - (c) SATCOM. The ability to counter Coalition use of space-based SATCOM is determinant on technological sophistication of OV. OV will likely access available COTS technologies in an attempt to block or deny access to SATCOM. However, in order for wide denial of access to be successful, it would require access to infrastructure and international links not currently, or likely to be at their disposal. Additionally, OV will be careful in that utilising broadband jamming and SATCOM denial does not antagonise South Torbia into joining the conflict.
- (3) Launch Capability. The North Torbian Space Agency, the government

OFFICIAL

AB-3/5

organisation with primary responsibility for space operations, has a very limited capacity to conduct launches with very limited payloads.

b. Coalition Forces.

- (1) General. Australia is a signatory to five legally binding space specific treaties (Refs A – E) which dictates how the space domain is utilised. For most nations, the civilian and commercial segments dominate space operations. Therefore, civilian space agencies have often taken the leadership role for space. Generally, these civilian space agencies will not involve themselves in active conflict zones. However, there may be agreements and procedures in place for them to support military operations.
- (2) Space Capabilities. Coalition forces use a wide range of space-based ISR assets, typically from allied nations under extant arrangements, through to the use of COTS vendors or technologies. Use of space based PNT and SATCOM by the Coalition is ubiquitous at all levels; denial of this capability would be debilitating.
- (3) Counter-Space Capabilities. Coalition forces will have access to counter-PNT, SATCOM, and ISR capabilities but not within the outer space domain. The Coalition can leverage existing legislation from respective governments to interrupt or restrict service by commercial satellite imagery providers over the JFAO.
- (4) Host Nation (HN).
 - (a) Belesia (BX). As a less technologically developed country, BX relies on third party satellite services, leasing commercial Ku-band transponders from larger, more developed countries. This capability may also be used to support government and military operations. BX commercially purchases global positioning receivers that support commercial needs as well as military navigation and targeting operations.

2. Mission. COMD CJTF 667 coordinates the employment and defence of identified allied space services supporting the stated overall mission and, on order, deny the enemy freedom of action derived via space capabilities.

3. Execution

- a. General. The use of space capabilities is a significant force multiplier when properly integrated within CJTF 667 operations. The success of CJTF 667 operations partially depends on using space capabilities to monitor Maritime, Land and Air operations and must be protected, coordinated and synchronised in an efficient manner. In order to achieve optimal space support, space capabilities whose effects emanate from and through space from military, national, civil, commercial, and multinational providers will be integrated into the planning and execution cycle of the CJTF 667 campaign.
- b. Intent. COMD CJTF 667 will take advantage of the Coalition's asymmetric

OFFICIAL

AB-4/5

advantage in space by fully integrating and synchronizing operations within the atmosphere with space-based capabilities made available for mission execution. As such, it is intended to establish a Space Coordination Authority (SCA) function within the JFACC (AOSC) that will provide the necessary coordination of space operations with subordinate commands at the HQJOC level. The role of SCA function within the JFACC is to primarily coordinate space employment, defense planning and coordination via the Components of the headquarters staff with assistance and input from the maritime, land, air, and special operations components. COMD CJTF 667 will defend space capabilities within the atmosphere above and the geographic territory within the JFAO to the maximum legal extent possible. When deemed necessary to create conditions for success, COMD CJTF 667 will deny the enemy freedom of action derived from space capabilities within the boundaries established by the rules of engagement.

- c. Concept of Operations. Component Commanders will establish Space Support Elements (SSEs) staffed by qualified Space Operations Officer(s) (SOOs). SSEs/SOOs will form part of the SCA Working Group (SCAWG) to plan, coordinate, and synchronize and resource space operations.

- d. Tasks.

- (1) SCA. The SCA will be established as a staff function within the JFACC. Tasks:

- (a) Chair the SCA Working Group (SCAWG).
- (b) Integrate space capabilities.
- (c) Plan, coordinate, and synchronize space operations in the JFAO and ensuring inputs from Components are incorporated.
- (d) Maintain situational awareness of theater space operations, and coordinating with the Component Commands to integrate theater space operations.
- (e) Provide consolidated space requirements through COMD CJTF 667 for coordination as required.
- (f) Produce a Joint Prioritized Space Effect List (JPSEL) to be included into the normal decision cycle/battle rhythm of the HQ. The JPSEL will be included for recommendation at the Joint Coordination Working Group, and for decision at the Joint Coordination Board.
- (g) Produce the Joint Space Situational Awareness Picture (JSSAP), as relevant to the JOA.

- (2) SSE:

- (a) Provide tactical and operational space planning and support to subordinate headquarters.
- (b) Advise on space force enhancement and space control mission areas.
- (c) Advise on availability and use of military/civil/commercial space-

OFFICIAL

AB-5/5

based assets.

- (d) Advise regarding the capabilities, limitations, and status of missile warning systems.
- (e) Produce space support annex and space input to planning and orders.
- (f) Participate in initial targeting process.
- (g) Advise regarding space support to Information Operations (IO).
- (h) Provide space support products and services.
- (i) Synchronize space operations and effects.
- (j) Recommend/coordinate for additional space support and force structure.
- (k) Coordinate with higher headquarters space element.
- (l) SOO. The SOO is responsible for providing space-related operational support and expertise on space capabilities to Component Commanders. The SOO integrates space force enhancement and space control operations, and supports both deliberate and crisis action planning. The SOO is charged to:
 - 1. Provide space-based expertise and services.
 - 2. Maintain space situational awareness.
 - 3. Identify prioritized enduring and emerging space requirements to the HQ CJTF 667 via the SCAWG.
 - 4. Report any interference or other unplanned outages to military mission enabling space services to the HQ CJTF 667 JOC or HQ CJTF 667 J35 Space SME as soon as possible.
 - 5. Identify possible target sets that enable space services/effects to the enemy.

4. **Sustainment.** No change.

5. **Command and Signal.**

- a. Space Support Requests (SSRs) should be passed to the HQ CJTF 667.
- b. Space capabilities are provided via a Community of Shared Interest. COMD CJTF 667 does not directly control space assets, but will coordinate space effects from participating space providers for planning and execution.

ENGINEER SUPPORT

References:

- A. CJTF 667 OPORD 01 (Operation Steel Sentinel)
- B. Belesian (BX) Country Study
- C. Olvana (OV) Country Study

Time Zone Used Throughout the Order: ZULU.

1. Situation.

- a. Background. See paragraph 1 of the main body of CJTF 667 OPORD 01 (Ref A) and Annex B - Intelligence.
- b. General. Engineer operations for CJTF 667 require a rapid build-up of Mobility (M)/Counter mobility (CM)/Survivability (S)/General Engineer (GE) capacity across the Combined, Joint, Interagency domain .
- c. Purpose. The purpose of this Annex is to describe the Scheme of Engineer Operations and provide Engineer guidance at the operational level.
- d. Engineer Intelligence. Refer to Annex B to CJTF 667 OPORD 01.
- e. Operational Areas.
 - (1) Joint Force Area of Operations (JFAO). The JFAO includes the landmasses, national air space and territorial waters of Belesia (BX), the Sulu Sea, parts of the Celebes Sea, the Philippine Sea and the South China Sea. The landmass, airspace and territorial waters of Gabal (GX) and South Torbia (RT) remain neutral and are excluded from the JFAO.
 - (2) JFLCC Area of Operations (AO). The JFLCC AO is comprised of the landmass, airspace and territorial waters (12NM) of BX.
- f. Terrain and Man-Made Features. See the BX Country Study (Ref B).
- g. Civil Considerations
 - (1) As an island nation, BX relies on a network of regular maritime ferry and domestic air services to move personnel and freight amongst its various islands. Typically, the maritime ferry services are the primary means of inter-island transportation. BX roads networks on the larger islands are mainly paved. However, there are numerous unimproved dirt and gravel roads throughout the area, especially on the smaller islands, or islands with a small population. Disrupting mobility would be easily affected by damaging paved roads through the use of IEDs or cratering charges. Rural roads do not receive proper maintenance, leaving them susceptible to damage from the weather and neglect. The monsoonal season also has a drastic effect on the inland roads with communities at time being cut off and isolated during severe weather. BX is currently constructing a railway network in Mindanao, connecting all the major cities, but will not see operational service for at least another 5 years. There is a

nascent railway connecting the cities of Iloilo and Roxas on Panay, but has not seen operations since 1985.

- (2) Citizens of BX hold their religion in high esteem and many religious centers and structures are considered to be very important. These structures should be avoided for targeting or used to tie-in obstacles in urban terrain.
 - (3) Most of the region, particularly rural areas, cannot access all modern utilities such as potable water, electricity, and modern sewage systems. This will cause a reliance on military electrical, water and sanitation systems.
 - (4) Paramilitary, insurgent, and guerilla forces operate in BX. This could lead to an increased use of IEDs in Panay, particularly on main highways and field landing strips, having a negative impact on mobility.
 - (5) BX contains a number of heavily populated areas such as the cities on Panay. Enemy operations in these areas could result in the Host Nation asking for engineers to provide survivability/force protection, and general engineering assistance.
 - h. Enemy Engineer Forces. See Annex B Intelligence and OV Country Study (Ref C).
 - i. Friendly Engineer Forces. See Belesian Country Study (Ref B).
2. **Mission.** CJTF 667 conducts military operations to expel all OV forces from Belesian sovereign territory in order to create conditions for the re-establishment of a safe and secure environment in Belesia and the surrounding region.
3. **Execution.**
- a. Concept of Engineer Support. The Coalition engineer effort will be centrally planned and coordinated, and executed by the Component organic and assigned engineers. Theatre planning and coordination for engineer support will be provided by the Joint Force Engineer, supplemented by elements from 19 Chief Engineering Works. Theater-level engineering support will be provided by 6th Engineer Support Regiment (6 ESR) as part of the JFLCC. Capabilities of the Host Nation civil authorities must be effectively leveraged in order to quickly establish the Sea Port of Debarkation (SPOD) and Air Port of Disembarkation (APOD) at General Santos City and Zamboanga to facilitate preparations for reception, staging, onward movement and integration (RSO&I) activities. Each Combat Bde within the JFLCC will have organic engineer support to provide intimate mobility/counter- mobility/survivability support. RAAF Airfield Engineers (65 Sqn) will provide intimate support to the APODs through the Combat Support Squadrons assigned to each APOD. HN engineering capability will be required during Ph 4 Transition operations to rebuild infrastructure damaged or destroyed during the conflict. This may include civilian contractors. The Joint Force Engineer will be responsible for coordinating all sustainability engineering support across the JFAO.
 - b. Scheme of Engineer Operations. CJTF 667 Engineers will provide and synchronise mobility, counter-mobility, survivability, sustainability and general Engineer efforts to defeat OV forces and support BX civil authorities. The majority of planning effort will focus around Phases 3 and 4.

OFFICIAL

AC-3/7

c. Priority of Engineer Effort by Phase.

(1) Phase 0 – Deployment.

- (a) Support the establishment of the SPODs and APODs at General Santos City and Zamboanga.
- (b) Support preparations for reception, staging, onward movement and integration (RSO&I) activities.
- (c) Support the establishment of the Theatre Logistics Area in BX (General Santos City).

(2) Phase 1– Denial.

- (a) Continue to support the establishment of the SPODs and APODs at General Santos City and Zamboanga.
- (b) Continue to support preparations for reception, staging, onward movement and integration (RSO&I) activities.

(3) Phase 2 – Lodgement

- (a) Support the establishment of a beachhead on Panay.
- (b) Support the establishment of an APOD/SPOD in Iloilo.
- (c) BPT conduct mobility/counter-mobility/survivability tasks ISO ground operations.

(4) Phase 3 – Neutralise

- (a) Conduct mobility/counter-mobility/survivability tasks ISO ground operations.
- (b) Conduct battlefield clearance.
- (c) BPT conduct sustainability operations ISO RASO and Stability Operations.

(5) Phase 4 – Transition.

- (a) Conduct reconstruction tasks ISO capacity building.
- (b) Conduct battlefield clearance.
- (c) Support the handover of engineer sites and works to civil and military authorities of respective Host Nations.
- (d) Contribute to capacity building of Belesian security forces.
- (e) Support CJTF 667 in the conduct of relief in place and transition to a follow-on force.
- (f) Support the withdrawal of CJTF 667 forces to locations directed by TCNs.

OFFICIAL

AC-4/7

- d. Assignment of Additional Engineer Assets. Components will deploy with organic and assigned engineer units and assets. Engineer organizations are assigned as follows:
- (1) JFLCC. 6 ESR, 1 Int Bn (5 Coy for Geospatial support).
 - (2) JFLCC/AS BDE. X CER.
 - (3) JFLCC/NZ BDE. X CER.
 - (4) JFLOGCC. XXX Construction Squadron.
 - (5) JFMCC. X Clearance Diving Team.
 - (6) ESG. X CER.
 - (7) JFACC. 65 Squadron.
- e. Common Tasks.
- (1) Conduct combat engineering and general engineering support to assigned Component or formation.
 - (2) Maintain CJTF 667 MSRs operational within assigned AOs.
 - (3) Coordinate Explosive Hazard information collection and counter-explosive hazard operations.
 - (4) Be prepared to assist BX authorities with the repair of critical infrastructure that impacts CJTF 667 operations.
 - (5) Be prepared to coordinate engineer support for humanitarian assistance and to create a safe environment in BX.
 - (6) Liaise with Host Nation Engineers, and coordinate Host Nation engineer support in AOs.
- f. Specific Tasks.
- (1) 6 ESR.
 - (a) Establish CJTF 667 policy, standards, and priorities for construction, facilities, and real estate utilization.
 - (b) Establish CJTF 667 environmental policy and standards.
 - (c) Operate the theater Explosive Hazard Coordination Centre and reporting system.
 - (d) Manage engineer reach back capabilities.
 - (e) Provide theatre-level engineer support to CJTF 667, including permanent horizontal and vertical construction, pipeline repair and construction, well- drilling, and power generation.
 - (f) Manage CJTF 667 facilities, real estate, construction, and engineer construction contracts.

OFFICIAL

AC-5/7

- (2) 1 Int Bn
 - (a) Provide geospatial support to the CJTF 667 (5 Coy (Topo)).
- g. Engineer Intelligence Requirements for Planning.
 - (1) APOD and SPOD capacity, limitations, and damage.
 - (2) Extent of damage to BX critical infrastructure in Panay.
 - (3) Disruption to the Ground LOC.
 - (4) Employment of improvised explosive devices, booby-traps, and mines.
 - (5) Extent of damage or obstacles on BX airfields.
 - (6) Location and disposition of OV breaching and bridging assets.
 - (7) Type and location of OV obstacles in Panay.
 - (8) Capacity, limitations, and damage of bridges over major waterways in Panay.
 - (9) Loss of friendly breaching and bridging assets.
 - (10) Location and extent of engineer construction materials in BX.
- h. Explosive Hazards.
 - (1) 6 ESR will establish an Explosive Hazards Coordination Cell (EHCC) to gather information, track, predict, distribute information on, and mitigate explosive hazards within the theater that affect force protection and mobility.
 - (2) EOD within 6 ESR, CERs, Clearance Diving Teams and 65 Sqn will conduct tactical activities to address explosive hazards. Combat engineer unit activities include the detection, reporting, breaching and clearing of minefields, and the detection, reporting, and destruction of IEDs. Only EOD units and properly qualified EOD personnel shall conduct EOD procedures against explosive ordnance, UXO, or IEDs. Attempts will be made to render safe explosive devices for intelligence gathering efforts if the situation does not affect the local population and CJTF 667 ability to accomplish the mission being undertaken.
 - (3) IEDs/Booby-Traps. CJTF 667 will not employ booby-traps or IEDs.
 - (4) Mines. COMD CFLCC is emplacement authority for AT mines in the CFLCC AO. Artillery delivered mines and sea mines will not be utilised by CJTF 667. Anti-tank mines will be surface laid. No AP mines will be utilised.
 - (5) Humanitarian Demining (HDM). Because of the threat to peace and safety, HDM has become a significant disarmament and peace operations activity. Demining is ultimately an HN responsibility; however, CJTF 667 may assist BX through mine awareness education and training of HN personnel in the surveying, marking, and clearing of mines.
- i. Geospatial. Components and formations will deploy with integral

OFFICIAL

AC-6/7

terrain analysis capabilities. heater geospatial support will be provided by 5 Coy, 1 Int Bn.

- j. Firefighting. CFACC and CFMCC will deploy with organic firefighting capabilities, as will the National Support Elements from TCNs. Fire protection will be coordinated with the Host Nations. The CER will provide close firefighting capabilities ISO RW operations. 6 ESR will be responsible for CJTF 667 policy on firefighting capabilities for CJTF 667 facilities. TCNs will develop fire prevention and protection plans for TCN-owned or rented facilities that meet CJTF-667 standards. CJTF-OIG fire protection priorities are:
 - (1) APODs and SPODs.
 - (2) Medical facilities.
 - (3) Ammunition and fuel storage installations.
 - (4) CJTF 667 and Component Headquarters and communication centers.
 - (5) CFACC airfields.
 - (6) Personnel accommodation facilities.
- k. Reach back. The Joint Force Engineer will facilitate the utilization of NSB engineer capabilities. All requests for assistance will be passed to the Joint Force Engineer.
- l. Facilities.
 - (1) Facility planning factors include: CJTF 667 concept of operations; expected duration and intensity of operations; cost of facility; time-phased activities; and prioritizing the use of existing assets over new construction.
 - (2) The six broad categories of facilities in order of priority for use are: TCN-owned, occupied, or leased facilities; Host Nation, allied, and Coalition support where an agreement exists to provide specific types and quantities of facilities at specified times in designated locations; TCN-owned facility substitutes pre-positioned in theater; facilities available from commercial sources; TCN-owned facility substitutes stored in contributing nations; and construction of facilities that are considered shortfall after an assessment of the availability of existing assets.
 - (3) Contracting support should be used to augment military capabilities. Because construction is time consuming and entails the risk of not being finished in time to meet mission requirements, supported commanders should seek alternative solutions to new construction.
- m. Host Nation Support. CJTF 667 Engineers will maximise the use of Host Nation engineer support. Host-Nation Support planning considerations include the following: indigenous labor; local availability of construction materiel, supplies, and equipment; local contractor support; and local facilities.
- n. Construction Standards.

OFFICIAL

AC-7/7

- (1) When new construction is the only means of sourcing facility requirements, it will be constructed either using respective TCN standards or using temporary guidelines (less than six months) found in extant Doctrine and Policy. Any exemptions for more permanent construction standards must be approved by the CJTF 667 Engineer.
- (2) Expedient construction (e.g., rapid construction techniques such as pre-fabricated buildings, clamshell structures, etc.) should also be considered as these methods can be selectively employed with minimum time, cost, and risk to offer in-theater forces another source of required temporary facilities.

4. **Sustainment.**

- a. **Logistics.** Engineer Units will deploy with their own organic logistic support, and will receive additional support from their supported Components and formations.
- b. **Medical.** Engineer Units will deploy with their own organic medical assets (RAP), and will receive additional support from their supported Components and formations (R1 – R3).
- c. **Construction Materiel.** Construction materiel is readily available for local purchase, and contracted construction capability is available.

5. **Command and Signal.**

- a. **CJTF 667 Engineer** – Colonel XXXXXX (AS) is appointed as the Joint Force Engineer.
- b. **Location.** Joint Force Engineer will establish at General Santos City, BX with CJTF HQ by XXXXXX.
- c. **Engineer Coordinating Boards.**
 - (1) The CJTF 667 Engineer Synchronisation teleconference. Fridays at 1000 hours, commencing XXXXXX. Required attendees: HQJOC, HQ CJTF 667 J2, J3, J4, J5 Engineer staff officers, 6 ESR, 1 Int Bn, 65 Sqn, JFMCC Engineer.

PRISONER OF WAR AND CAPTURED PERSONNEL HANDLING PROCEDURES

1. **Introduction**. This document provides direction and clarification regarding the procedures to be used when detaining captured personnel (CPERS in accordance with the Geneva Conventions (GC) and Additional Protocol I (API) within the CJTF 667 Joint Force Area of Operations (JFAO). Consideration must be given at all times as to the status of the CPERS, the gathering of evidence at the point of apprehension (PoA) in support of any allegation to facilitate the collection of intelligence or subsequent prosecution under Coalition or Host Nation (HN) judicial systems, where relevant.

2. **General**. Individuals may be detained as a force protection measure to prevent them from conducting acts against Coalition forces, Host Nation Security Forces (HNSF) or the HN civilian population. Once the threat has been removed or neutralised, the on-site commander must determine if the CPERS should be released, transferred to a national temporary holding facility, or, if they are lawful combatants of belligerent forces, detained as enemy prisoners of war (PW) and transferred to a PW holding area or detention facility. The detention process to be followed is dependent on the category in which the CPERS fall, as follows:

- a. **Unprivileged Combatant (also referred to as unlawful combatant)**. A member of a terrorist group who has committed or has the intent to commit a hostile act against Coalition forces, HNSF, HN government personnel or civilians. Unprivileged combatants are essentially criminals whose acts exceed normal private criminal activity.
- b. **Criminals**. Pirates, members of a criminal gang, etc. CPERS in this category should be treated in the same manner as unprivileged combatants.
- c. **Personnel temporarily detained for Force Protection Measures**. These are persons detained or temporarily held by Coalition forces that, for no apparent reason and no necessarily intentionally, interfere with operations and pose no threat to the Coalition forces. Such persons may be detained or held on site and released immediately if it is determined by the on-site commander that they no longer pose a threat to the mission or the force. Examples of such persons can be farmers non-violently defending their fields or property, civilians in the way of Coalition forces, etc. Proper judgement must be used to not evacuate such persons if they are not deemed to be a continued threat to the Coalition.
- d. **PW**. PW are defined under Art. 4 of the GC III. GC III will apply as a matter of law when, and if, the security situation escalates to an international armed conflict. These include combatants, persons accompanying the armed forces (civilian contractors, maintenance crews), members of crew of merchant marine or aircraft, war correspondents and medical personnel accompanying the force. Combatants include members of an armed force or militias and members of other volunteer forces providing they meet the following four criteria:
 - (1) Carry arms openly.
 - (2) Having a fixed and distinctive emblem recognisable at a distance.

(3) Subject to responsible command of OV.

(4) Abide by the Law of Armed Conflict (LOAC).

- e. Determination of Status. Where GC III and API apply as a matter of law, persons detained by Coalition forces are presumed to be entitled to PW status, until the status is determined. Should any doubt about a person's status remain, the person's status shall be determined by a properly constituted status tribunal. The specific conduct and composition of status tribunals will be defined in the national law of each contributing nation. Questions concerning PW status determination under GC III should be directed to the CJTF 667 Legal Advisor and national legal advisors, as appropriate.
- f. Criminal prosecution. If the CPERS are not lawful combatants and have committed, or attempted to commit, an attack against Coalition, HNSF or another authority of the government of the HN, evidence relating to the actions and conduct will be required in support of any subsequent criminal prosecution. If there are no grounds for further detention, the individual must be released.
- g. Common Capture Report (COMCAPREP). A COMCAPREP must be compiled and submitted through the chain of command for all persons who have been detailed (whether entitled to PW status or not).
- h. Detention operations lead. Wherever possible, HNSF should lead on detention operations. Coalition forces may carry out detention operations where it is impossible for the HNSF to do so, or in the event that abuse of the CPERS by HNSF is feared or suspected, or where it is agreed that Coalition forces should take the lead (e.g. intelligence-led operations).
- i. Persons under the age of 18. Children under the age of 18 (or persons suspected to be under the age of 18) should not be detained unless categorically necessary to prevent imminent danger to Coalition forces. Wherever possible, if children are detained they should be kept within the family groups or should otherwise not be accommodated with adult detainees.
- j. Protection of female detainees. Female detainees must be accommodated separately to male detainees, except in circumstances where a family group is detained. Detained family groups, are to be kept separately from other detainees wherever possible. Further guidance is provided in Annex AE Gender Advisor Requirements.
- k. Timeline. In general, no more than 96 hrs should pass between the CPERS point of apprehension (PoA) and their subsequent arrival at a national temporary holding facility. This timeline exists in order to allow for difficult tactical situations where immediate transfer is not possible.

3. **Application of National Policy**. Coalition forces remain subject to their individual national law, policies, and directives. Where such laws, policies, or directives diverge from CJTF 667 policies or directives, the more restrictive will apply. Divergent policies should be identified through the Troop Contributing Nation's (TCN's) Provost Marshal (PM) to the CJTF 667 PM to be de-conflicted. National policy shall always be followed in the first instance with respect to detention; however, the recovery of evidence requirements should be adopted as 'best-practice.'

4. **Guidance.**

- a. **Decision to Detain.** The decision to detain a person or persons is based on actions or evidence at the scene. Detention must be reported to CJTF 667 HQ as soon as practicable using the format at Appendix 1. Criminal activities of a localized nature (e.g. petty theft) that are not serious crimes do not warrant detention by Coalition forces. Local law enforcement remains the responsibility of the HNSF, if purely criminal activity is observed. Nevertheless, Coalition ROE permits intervention and the use of force by Coalition forces where a serious crime (such as armed robbery, sexual assault, assault) is observed by Coalition elements. Where Coalition forces intervene in such circumstances, every effort shall be made to report to and involve the HNSF at the earliest possible opportunity as well as the appropriate reporting through the chain of command. CJTF 667 force elements can detain for one or any combination of the following reasons:
 - (1) Force protection.
 - (2) Mission accomplishment.
 - (3) Observance of a serious crime.
 - (4) Self-defence.
- b. **Detention Process.** National responsibility applies.
- c. **Use of Military or Service Police (MP).** MP should be made available for advice regarding detention and should be consulted prior to any situation where detention is a likely outcome. However, detention remains a unit and a chain of command responsibility. In general, and as a best practice, MP should not accept custody or responsibility for CPERS until they are delivered to a formation collection point by the detaining unit/soldier. MP provides Commanders with a transparent investigative and governance capability that can be tasked to ensure that CPERS are handled in accordance with national and Coalition policy. When MP are directly supporting detention, they should be used for:
 - (1) Search of personnel, property, and any scene, with the assistance of the detaining unit.
 - (2) Advice on what items are of evidential value and then the physical recovery and exhibiting of all items of evidential value, with the assistance of the detaining unit and other specialist requirements (ATO/EOD/C-IED) as required.
 - (3) Assistance with the recording of detaining soldier and detaining call sign statements of evidence.
 - (4) Training of Force Element personnel in search, detention, and evidence handling procedures.
 - (5) Advice on all detention matters.
 - (6) Oversight of Task Force-level facilities, when tasked and within means and capabilities.

5. **Searches**. The search of a dwelling is the responsibility of the on-site commander, based upon a reasonable interpretation of the information available at that time and should be cleared through the respective HQs. When MP are available, they should take the lead on searching, with the detaining Force Elements in support.

6. **Evidence Requirements**. For those persons not classified as PW, effective collection, transfer and storage of detainee-related evidence is essential to effective prosecution of criminal acts and helps strengthen the rule of law:

- a. **Statements**. These are additional to the statement on the Capture Card, which only provides a summary of events. In the absence of MP, statements can be recorded by the onsite commander but must include statements of all personnel involved in the capture. There is no format for this statement, but at a minimum shall contain the following statements:
 - (1) Apprehending soldier,
 - (2) Qualified Tactical questioner,
 - (3) Interpreter (witness and ICOM chatter).
 - (4) Any local national information who observed the event (if possible and through interpreter).
 - (5) Statements from all Coalition unit witnesses.
- b. **Photographs**. (ideally in electronic format)
 - (1) CPERS with apprehending soldier and a visible name/number board in photo.
 - (2) The Point of Apprehension (PoA), identifying the grid reference and name of location.
 - (3) The CPERS at the PoA with all physical evidence recovered, clearly visible in any photographs. This should include any forensic evidence if possible and where the tactical situation permits.
 - (4) Weapons, drugs, large amounts of money or any other items which may indicate criminal activity.
 - (5) Vehicles (if applicable) with registration number (license plate) clearly visible.
- c. **Property of evidentiary value**. This can include, but is not limited to:
 - (1) Mobile phones should be retained in the exact state in which it was found. It should not be switched off, nor should anyone call the last number or answer any incoming calls.
 - (2) CPERS notebooks, maps, notes or other documents found on the individual.
 - (3) Photocopies of patrol notebooks and notes pertaining to the situation which led to the capture of the individual.
 - (4) Small arms (must be cleared and made-safe).

OFFICIAL

- (5) Suspected IED components (wires, cables, batteries, spider boxes, etc.).
 - (6) Forensic evidence (EXPRAY swab).
 - (7) Any other item that the detaining call sign may deem necessary.
- d. Chain of Custody. As a best practice, the detaining soldier should escort the CPERS to the appropriate collection point. If this is not possible, then the statements from all those involved should accompany the CPERS, escort, and all evidence. If this procedure is not followed, it will likely result in the detainee being released due to insufficient evidence for continued detention or transfer. Is important to maintain chain of custody for both the CPERS and the evidence gathered on the CPERS.
7. **Use of Force**. The ROE at Annex L to the OPORD identifies the appropriate levels of force to be used when handling CPERS. It is essential that Coalition Force Elements understand that the Use of Force for controlling CPERS is dependent on the category in which the individual falls. Lethal force can be used to detain and prevent escape of PW, but not criminals and unlawful combatants. The minimum amount of force necessary must be applied to detain an individual and when dealing with any CPERS. For detained criminals and unlawful combatants, lethal force can only be used to remove an imminent threat to human life (self defence). For all CPERS, once under control, no further force shall be used, unless absolutely necessary to prevent escape, injury or in self defence.
8. **Restraint**. Flex cuffs are the primary approved method of restraining detainees and, whenever possible, hands shall be cuffed in the front of the body and shall be regularly checked in order to ensure that they are not harming the CPERS. Hooding is strictly forbidden. In circumstances where it is necessary to protect sensitive information or for force protection measures, blacked-out goggles may be applied. As soon as the reason for restricting CPERS' vision has passed, the goggles must be removed. *In extremis*, a blindfold may be used, provided it does not cover the mouth or nose or otherwise restrict the CPERS' ability to breathe. Sound attenuation devices may also be used if the tactical situation permits.
9. **Reports and Returns**. Timely provision of accurate reports and returns is critical to the onward movement and subsequent detention of CPERS. Coalition Force Elements are to report the detention of CPERS at the earliest opportunity using the following tools:
- a. Common Capture Report (COMCAPREP). Appendix 1. Immediately upon detention a COMCAPREP shall be submitted to CJTF 667 Ops.
 - (1) Designator of capturing unit.
 - (2) DTG of capture (DDTTTTZMMYY).
 - (3) Location of capture (UTM grid reference).
 - (4) Numbers of PWs/detainees captured. (O/N/S/C)(M/F)(NNNN).
 - (5) Captured enemy documents (CDOC).
 - (6) Captured enemy equipment (CE).
 - (7) Circumstances of the capture.
 - (8) Other points of intelligence interest.

OFFICIAL

(9) Location of capturing unit at time of COMCAPREP (UTM grid reference).

(10) Evacuation intentions.

- b. The COMCAPREP should be filled out and securely attached to the CPERS. It must record all changes of custody and stay with the CPERS up to the Collection Point where other tracking methods can be established, or up to a point where the holding nation can securely control the identity of the CPERS in their custody.
- c. CPERS Internment Serial Number (ISN). Upon receipt of the CPERS ISN, CJTF PM will issue an Internment Serial Number (as per Appendix 2) to capturing units. These numbers are to be added to the COMCAPREP and must be reported to the higher HQ PM on a daily basis if updated.

10. **Injured CPERS**. Where necessary, medical treatment is to be given to the same standard as that given to injured Coalition soldiers. Priority of treatment is to be assessed on medical grounds alone. If injured detainees are to remain in custody after immediate medical treatment, evidence justifying their continued detention must be provided.

11. **Humane Treatment, Abuse, and Prohibited Acts**. CPERS must not be subject to intimidation, humiliation, or acts of violence. Inhuman or degrading treatment including torture is strictly forbidden, illegal, and must be investigated. It is the detaining Force Element's responsibility, and that of the on-site commander, to ensure that CPERS are properly treated. This responsibility includes preventing, stopping, and reporting incidents of abuse by either Coalition forces or HNSF and does not end until the CPERS is released. Allegations or suspicions of abuse must be reported to the CJTF 667 PM, via national PMs. Food and drink shall be given at regular intervals and, whenever possible, CPERS will be provided with protection from adverse conditions and the elements. Where necessary, medical treatment is to be given to the same standard as that given to injured or sick Coalition soldiers. Priority of treatment is to be assessed on medical grounds alone.

12. **Tactical Questioning (TQ)**. TQ of CPERS can only be carried out by qualified, current personnel in accordance with national training and policy. The following types of conditioning are expressly prohibited:

- a. Hooding.
- b. Physical punishment.
- c. Stress positions.
- d. Intentional sleep deprivation.
- e. Withdrawal of food, water, or medical treatment.
- f. Degrading treatment, sexual embarrassment/assault, or religious taunting.
- g. The use of white noise.

13. **Authority on Detainees**. CPERS (other than those with a PW status) captured by Coalition forces must understand that the authority on captured detainees remains with the state and not with the capturing nation. As an example, a criminal captured by Coalition forces in Belesia will remain under the law enforcement authority of Belesia and must be transferred as soon as practicable to a recognized Belesian authority. It is therefore important to not remove the CPERS from the state in which captured as this could create a political situation where the CPERS could

claim refugee status in the new state.

14. **Evacuation to a Different Country.** There may arise emergency circumstances where CPERS need to be evacuated directly from one country to another, for example from Belesia to Australia, such as where Role 3 or higher medical care is required for the injured CPERS. In any circumstance where evacuation of CPERS to a different country may be required, COMD CJTF 667 shall be advised in order to coordinate this requirement with applicable national authorities.

15. **Release.** CPERS should be released at the PoA only if the reason for the original detention is no longer valid and the threat posed against Coalition forces is unlikely to continue. A record of release must be maintained in the patrol notebook and details passed to the appropriate higher HQ. Under no circumstance should CPERS be transferred directly to HNSF without first passing through the National temporary holding facility.

16. **HNSF/Coalition Joint Operations.** If Coalition forces are on a joint operation with HNSF, the HNSF shall normally handle any CPERS. If the commander of the Coalition element believes that the CPERS will be mistreated, or that HNSF are unable to safely and correctly facilitate the detention process, the CPERS is to be processed by Coalition forces in accordance with the procedures outlined in this document.

17. **Points of Contact.**

a. CJTF 667 Provost

Marshal. b.

CJTF 667 Legal

Advisor.

Appendices:

1. Common Capture Report
2. CPERS Internment Serial Numbers
3. Capture Report and Personal Effects Registry

OFFICIAL

AD1-1/2

APPENDIX 1 TO ANNEX AD TO CJTF 667 OPORD DATED XXXXXX

COMMON CAPTURE REPORT

1. **COMCAPREP.** The COMCAPREP is a standard NATO message which nations have agreed to its use through their ratification of AJP 2.5. CJTF 667 uses this standard NATO message for all PW/Detainee reporting.
2. **Purpose of the Report.** The purpose of the report is to:
 - a. Alert the J2/G2/N2 organisations of the possible capture of a potential source of information.
 - b. Alert the PW Holding Organisation (PWHO) to the capture of PW/Detainees so that arrangements for the movement care and disposal of the PW/Detainee can be put in effect.
3. **Completion of the Report.** Capturing units are to complete the COMCAPREP as fully as the circumstances allow but the evacuation of PW/Detainees should not be delayed by the requirement for the completion of a COMCAPREP. Where the Capturing Unit has the ability to categorise PW/Detainee this should be done and the category noted in the COMCAPREP. Reports are originated at the unit level, staffed through their respective HQ.
4. **Format of the COMCAPREP.** The format of the COMCAPREP is below:

COMCAPREP Template

1. Designator of Capturing Unit.
2. Date/Time Group of Capture.

D	D	T	T	T	T	Z	M	M	M	Y	Y
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

3. Location of Capture (UTM Grid Reference).

N	N	A	A	A	N	N	N	N	N	N
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

4. Numbers of PW Captured.

O/N/S/C	M/F	N	N	N	N
---------	-----	---	---	---	---

5. Captured Enemy Documents (CDOC). Free text listing of the numbers, type and nationality of the documents.
6. Captured Enemy Equipment (CE). Free text listing of the numbers, type and nationality of the equipment.

OFFICIAL

OFFICIAL

AD1-2/2

7. Circumstances of Capture. Free text statement of such details as; size of force, direction of movement, speed of movement, etc.

8. Other Points of Intelligence Interest. Free text statement of such details as; PW nationality, service branch, unit, function, position, categorization.

9. Location at Time of Report (UTM Grid Reference).

N	N	A	A	A	N	N	N	N	N	N
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

10. Evacuation Intentions. To what location, when and by what means it is intended to evacuate the PW/Detainee.

KEY:

N - Numerical Character except in the first field where it is the designator for NCO.

A - Alphabetical Character.

D - Day.

T - Time.

M - Month except where it is the designator for male.

Y - Year.

O - Officer.

S - Soldier.

C - Other Personnel.

OFFICIAL

OFFICIAL

AD2-1/2

APPENDIX 2 TO ANNEX AD TO CJTF 667 OPORD DATED XXXXXX

CAPTURED PERS INTERNMENT SERIAL NUMBER

1. **Allocation of CPERS Internment Serial Numbers (ISN).** Every CPERS is allocated a unique serial number to enable his identification and tracking by the PW Holding Organisation (PWHO) throughout the period of his internment. The ISN represents various items of data about the CPERS and an explanation of the content of the ISN is set out in this Appendix to enable the ISN to be read and, if necessary, to be generated without the assistance of IT.
2. **Explanation of the ISN 14-Character Alphanumeric Group.** The breakdown of the characters is as follows:
 - a. **Positions 1 and 2 - Country Codes.** STANAG 1059 contains a listing of two-character alphabetic codes representing every country in the world. It also contains a cross reference to the two and three letter International Standards Organization codes used by the ICRC. AS, NZ, US, FJ, JN, MY, TH and ID are the primary country codes for the TCN members of CJTF 667.
 - b. **Positions 3 and 4 - Superior Unit or Formation Identifying Codes.** A two character alphanumeric code representing the unit or formation to which the capturing unit is subordinate. These Codes will be promulgated by the relevant higher command for the particular operation. For OP STEEL SENTINEL, 3L will represent CJTF 667.
 - c. **Positions 5 to 10 - Number.** A six digit roll up number generated by the unit or Prisoner of War Records Unit (PWRU) allocating the ISN (100000-199999 for 1 ID, 200000-299999 for JFLCC, 300000-399999 for JFMCC, 400000 - 499999 for ESG and 500000 and up controlled by CJTF 667).
 - d. **Positions 11 and 12 – Identifying Nation.** A two character alphabetical code from STANAG 1059/AJP 2.5 identifying the nation to which the CPERS owed allegiance (e.g. NT for North Torbia)
 - e. **Position 13 –Status.** A single character indicating the status of the CPERS as follows:

Value	Meaning
O	Officer
S	Other Rank
M	Retained Medical Personnel
R	Retained Religious Personnel
C	Civilian

OFFICIAL

AD2-2/2

- f. Position 14 –Gender Code. A single character indicating the sex of the CPERS:

Value	Meaning
F	Female
M	Male

3. **Example of an Internment Serial Number**. An ISN of AS XX100864NTSM translates as:
- a. AS - Australia is the capturing nation.
 - b. XX Capturing Unit was under full command of X Bde.
 - c. 100864 A unique number from a block allocated to the unit.
 - d. OV The CPERS owes his allegiance to Olvana.
 - e. S The CPERS is a Non-Commissioned Member.
 - f. M The CPERS is male.
4. Returns on used Internment Serial Numbers are due to the CJTF 667 PM on a daily basis.

NOTE: Although NATO ISN numbers were developed for CPERS with a PW status only, CJTF 667 will use this ISN format to include all CPERS to include those that are not categorized as PW.

CAPTURE REPORT – PERSONAL EFFECTS REGISTRY

INTERMENT SERIAL NUMBER ()
Allotment from CJTF 667 then used at Bde level) C A 8 M 1 0 0 0 0 W I (O,S,M,R,C) (M/F)

Captured Personnel Information (CPers)			
Name	Rank	Service Number	Service and Unit
Where captured (Grid Ref)		Nationality	
DTG of Capture		Direction Heading	
Other members of group (Names/Rk/Svc No or Internment Serial Number)			

Particulars of the Capturing Coalition Force Member			
Name	Rank	Service Number	Service and Unit
Reason of capture :			
Witnesses/Comments			
		Signature	

Personal Effects seized at Point of Apprehension (PoA)	

Water provided to CPers			Meals provided to CPers		
Date	Time	Quantity/Comments	Date	Time	Quantity/Comments

Chain of Custody of CPers

Date	Time	Transferred to :	Accepting Unit Signature	Losing Unit Signature

GENDER ADVISOR REQUIREMENTS

References:

- A. CDF WNGO XX/20 – OP STEEL SENTINEL
- B. OPLAN STEEL SENTINEL – XX/20
- C. CDF ROEAUTH Serial 2 – OP STEEL SENTINEL - 2020
- D. BX Country Gender Assessment 2020
- E. UNSCR 1325, Women Peace and Security – 2000
- F. UNSCR 1612, Children and Armed Conflict – 2005
- G. UNSCR 1674, Protection of Civilians in Armed Conflict – 2006
- H. UNSCR 1820, Women, Peace and Security – Conflict related Sexual and Gender Based Violence – 2008
- I. UNSCR 2331, Human Trafficking – 2016
- J. Australian National Action Plan on Women, Peace and Security 2012-2018
- K. CJOPS Directive 41/2014, Operationalising UNSCR 1325, Women, Peace and Security
- L. ADDP 3.20, The Military Contribution to Humanitarian Operations – 2013

Situation

1. Operation STEEL SENTINEL is the codeword allocated to the ADF operation to counter the threat to Australian (AS) interests and Belesia (BX) sovereignty from Olvanan (OV) aggression. CDF advised the Minister of Defence that NT had begun preparations that would place Olvana Military Forces (SFMEF) in a position to be able to threaten BX sovereignty. Analysis indicated that military action against BX in the immediate future is probable. As a result, the Government of BX (GOBX) has requested Government of Australia (GOAS) assistance/military intervention to counter the direct threat from NTMF and OVMF.
2. Concern lies around Palawan (PAL) for its use as a staging post for further SFMEF military action against BX, particularly noting the landing of advance forces during biennial exercise RISEN SWORD with OVMF. As a result, all commanders are to have a good understanding of Ref E and how it applies to OP STEEL SENTINEL.
3. In keeping with Refs E-I and Ref D, a significant gender concern lies in possible humanitarian violations throughout the conflict of OP STEEL SENTINEL. A number of key issues, obtained from Ref D, are to be noted by Commanders and force elements throughout the conduct of OP STEEL SENTINEL:
 - a. Medium levels of gender based domestic violence, not only throughout BX and the AIG, but specifically on Panay have been historically evident. In times of armed conflict, incidents have been seen to increase.
 - b. The possible increase in Sexual and Gender Based Violence (SGBV) noting the already high levels of domestic violence in the region. Although BX is a

OFFICIAL
AE-5/5

signatory of the Convention on the Elimination of All forms of Discrimination against Women; instances continue to occur with limited reporting.

- c. Significant presence of Non-Government Organisations (NGOs), welfare groups including CARE, UNHCR and the Red Cross may already be in country. These groups will be able to provide a more comprehensive assessment of the situation and any gender issues, and are to be engaged to gain a full understanding of the situation. This will allow BX to continue to maintain sovereignty, utilising ADF assets in an assistance role. In all instances DFAT are to be liaised with to ensure alignment with government intent.

Mission

- 4. On Order, the ADF is to deploy to the area in order to counter the threat to BX sovereign territory and restore regional security and stability.

Execution

- 5. IAW Ref A, the mission end state is that OV threat to BX sovereign territory is negated. This evolved from the establishment of a sufficiently secure and stable environment in the occupied BX islands and improved capability of BX security forces such that state-sponsored hostilities have ceased, territorial borders are secure, humanitarian assistance programs operate unhindered and transition to a UN-sanctioned and/or HN follow-on security force is complete.

Groupings and Tasks

- 6. It is anticipated OP STEEL SENTINEL will be conducted in five phases
- 7. **Phase 0 - Shaping.**
 - a. Force Elements are to conduct pre-deployment training on Gender awareness to all personnel, with focus on the mandatory reporting requirements as outlined later in this document.
 - b. Allocated a GENAD in the Operational Manning Document. The GENAD is to be a special advisor to command on the implementation of the gender perspective into planning, execution and assessment of ongoing operations, including Participation, Prevention, Protection and Perspective IAW Ref E. The GENAD is to be allocated in the JO branch.
 - c. Force Elements are to appoint Gender Focal Points (GFP) such that gender is considered at all levels of planning and integration throughout the operation, providing feedback to the GENAD as appropriate
 - d. JTF 667 is to identify key stakeholders in the AO, and through DFAT, instigate liaison to ensure the execution of the operation is in keeping with the local government intent.

OFFICIAL
AE-5/5

- e. Collection of data including but not limited to sexual disaggregated data, cultural considerations and breakdowns and health statistics.
- f. A Gender Analysis is to be completed and included in the planning phase to ensure all avenues are considered and an emphasis is placed on BX self-ability rebuild.

8. Phase 1 and 2 – Denial and Lodgement.

- a. All units, force elements and headquarters are to continue to monitor and report, ensuring a gender perspective is placed on all operations conducted within the region.
- b. An ongoing gender analysis is conducted, particularly noting the concerns raised in Para 2 and 3. This will be important, with a focus on the ability to empower the local population through a gender perspective to promote self-sustainability.
- c. Be prepared to conduct NEO operations IAW Ref L, liaising closely with DFAT and other key stakeholders in any subsequent planning or operation, ensuring a gender perspective is applied at all times.

9. Phase 3 - Neutralise.

- a. Continue ongoing gender analysis, informing command as the operation progresses.
- b. Composition of Key Leadership Engagement teams, patrol and stationing teams are to consider the gender focus. They are to be generated to include female representation as appropriate.
- d. Maintain engagement with key stakeholders to ensure consistent gender messaging and actions are conducted throughout.
- e. A gender perspective is to be applied to all kinetic and non-kinetic targets, both deliberate and dynamic, to ensure consistent messaging and promoting BX sovereignty.
- f. Continue to liaise with host nation to support nation building in preparation for transition to phase IV.
- g. Be prepared to conduct pastoral care support to own forces in the event of humanitarian crimes incident.

10. Phase 4 – Transition

- a. Continue to provide support and training to host nation in gender awareness and maintaining a gender perspective.

OFFICIAL
AE-5/5

- b. Continue engagement with NGO and key stakeholders to support progression to UN mission.
- c. Be prepared to conduct pastoral care support to own forces in the event of humanitarian crimes incident.
- d. Conduct an analysis on the gender perspective as conducted throughout the operation and provide a report in conjunction to the Post Operation Report as detailed later in this document.

ADMIN AND LOG

11. Reports and Returns

- a. ADF commanders and personnel are obligated to report any breach or allegation of breach to any of the following:
 - (1) The Law of Armed Conflict
 - (2) Rules of Engagement
 - (3) Non-compliance to international law
 - (4) Non-compliance to domestic law
 - (5) Abuse of Human Rights
- b. IAW Refs F and G, the following are to be reported if observed or alleged:
 - (1) Grave Violations against children
 - (2) SGBV, including conflict related SGBV
 - (3) Sexual exploitation and abuse
 - (4) Violence against civilians in situations of armed conflict
 - (5) Human trafficking by any party to an armed conflict or within an area of operations
- c. Of particular note children are vulnerable during times of armed conflict, due to their trusting nature, gender roles and usually disempowered position within the community. This is particularly evident in OP STEEL SENTINEL, with approximately 22% of the population below the age of 19. All ADF personnel are to remain vigilant, and report any of the six grave violations against children as detailed in Ref F and as follows:
 - (1) Killing and maiming of children
 - (2) Recruitment and use of children

OFFICIAL
AE-5/5

- (3) Rape and sexual violence against children
- (4) Abduction of children
- (5) Attacks against schools or hospitals
- (6) Denial of humanitarian access for children

12. All reports are to be made IAW format detailed at Annex XXX.

COMMAND

13. The GENAD is to be inserted at the J0 level as a dedicated advisor to command with no secondary duties.